

# Tame Plane Graphs

Gertrud Bauer and Tobias Nipkow

February 22, 2013

## Abstract

These theories present the verified enumeration of *tame* plane graphs as defined by Thomas C. Hales in his revised proof of the Kepler Conjecture. Compared with his original proof, the notion of tameness has become simpler, there are many more tame graphs, but much of the earlier verification [1] carries over. For more details see <http://code.google.com/p/flyspeck/> and the forthcoming book “Dense Sphere Packings: A Blueprint for Formal Proofs” by Hales.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Basic Functions Old and New</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	HOL . . . . .	5
1.2	Lists . . . . .	5
1.3	<i>splitAt</i> . . . . .	10
1.4	<i>between</i> . . . . .	16
1.5	Tables . . . . .	17
<b>2</b>	<b>Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1	Equivalence of faces . . . . .	20
2.2	Homomorphism and isomorphism . . . . .	21
2.3	Isomorphism tests . . . . .	22
2.4	Elementhood and containment modulo . . . . .	28
<b>3</b>	<b>More Rotation</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Graph</b>	<b>29</b>
4.1	Notation . . . . .	29
4.2	Faces . . . . .	29
4.3	Graphs . . . . .	31
4.4	Operations on graphs . . . . .	32
4.5	Navigation in graphs . . . . .	33
4.6	Code generator setup . . . . .	33

<b>5</b>	<b>Immutable Arrays with Code Generation</b>	<b>34</b>
5.1	Code Generation . . . . .	35
<b>6</b>	<b>Syntax for operations on immutable arrays</b>	<b>36</b>
6.1	Tabulation . . . . .	36
6.2	Access . . . . .	37
<b>7</b>	<b>Enumerating Patches</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Subdividing a Face</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Transitive Closure of Successor List Function</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Plane Graph Enumeration</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>Properties of Graph Utilities</b>	<b>43</b>
11.1	<i>nextElem</i> . . . . .	44
11.2	<i>nextVertex</i> . . . . .	45
11.3	$\mathcal{E}$ . . . . .	45
11.4	Triangles . . . . .	46
11.5	Quadrilaterals . . . . .	46
11.6	No loops . . . . .	47
11.7	<i>between</i> . . . . .	47
<b>12</b>	<b>Properties of Patch Enumeration</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Properties of Face Division</b>	<b>52</b>
13.1	Finality . . . . .	52
13.2	<i>is-prefix</i> . . . . .	53
13.3	<i>is-sublist</i> . . . . .	54
13.4	<i>is-nextElem</i> . . . . .	56
13.5	<i>nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem</i> . . . . .	57
13.6	<i>before</i> . . . . .	57
13.7	<i>between</i> . . . . .	59
13.8	<i>split-face</i> . . . . .	62
13.9	<i>verticesFrom</i> . . . . .	64
13.10	<i>splitFace</i> . . . . .	66
13.11	<i>removeNones</i> . . . . .	74
13.12	<i>natToVertexList</i> . . . . .	75
13.13	<i>indexToVertexList</i> . . . . .	75
13.14	<i>pre-subdivFace()</i> . . . . .	78

<b>14 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs</b>	<b>82</b>
14.1 Rotation of face into normal form . . . . .	82
14.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties . . . . .	82
14.3 <i>containsDuplicateEdge</i> . . . . .	87
14.4 <i>replacefacesAt</i> . . . . .	87
14.5 <i>normFace</i> . . . . .	89
14.6 Invariants of <i>splitFace</i> . . . . .	91
14.7 Invariants of <i>makeFaceFinal</i> . . . . .	94
14.8 Invariants of <i>subdivFace'</i> . . . . .	95
14.9 Invariants of <i>Seed</i> . . . . .	97
14.10 Increasing properties of <i>subdivFace'</i> . . . . .	97
14.11 Main invariant theorems . . . . .	99
<b>15 Further Plane Graph Properties</b>	<b>99</b>
15.1 <i>final</i> . . . . .	99
15.2 <i>degree</i> . . . . .	99
15.3 Misc . . . . .	100
15.4 Increasing final faces . . . . .	100
15.5 Increasing vertices . . . . .	101
15.6 Increasing vertex degrees . . . . .	101
15.7 Increasing <i>except</i> . . . . .	101
15.8 Increasing edges . . . . .	101
15.9 Increasing final vertices . . . . .	101
15.10 Preservation of <i>facesAt</i> at final vertices . . . . .	102
15.11 Properties of <i>subdivFace'</i> . . . . .	102
<b>16 Summation Over Lists</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>17 Tameness</b>	<b>104</b>
17.1 Constants . . . . .	105
17.2 Separated sets of vertices . . . . .	105
17.3 Admissible weight assignments . . . . .	106
17.4 Tameness . . . . .	106
<b>18 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>19 Tame Properties</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>20 Neglectable Final Graphs</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>21 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>22 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>23 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)</b>	<b>115</b>

<b>24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>25 Tries (List Version)</b>	<b>124</b>
25.1 Association lists . . . . .	124
25.2 Tries . . . . .	125
<b>26 Archive</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>27 Comparing Enumeration and Archive</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>28 Completeness of Archive Test</b>	<b>128</b>
<b>29 Comparing Enumeration and Archive</b>	<b>130</b>
29.1 Proofs by evaluation using generated code . . . . .	130
<b>30 Combining All Completeness Proofs</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>132</b>

# 1 Basic Functions Old and New

```
theory ListAux  
imports Main  
begin
```

```
declare Let-def[simp]
```

## 1.1 HOL

```
lemma pairD:  $(a,b) = p \implies a = \text{fst } p \wedge b = \text{snd } p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

```
lemmas conj-aci = conj-comms conj-assoc conj-absorb conj-left-absorb
```

```
definition enum :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat set where  
[code del]: enum n =  $\{..<n\}$ 
```

```
declare enum-def [symmetric, code-unfold]
```

```
lemma [code]:  
enum 0 =  $\{\}$   
enum (Suc n) = insert n (enum n)  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

## 1.2 Lists

```
declare List.member-def[simp] list-all-iff[simp] list-ex-iff[simp]
```

### 1.2.1 length

```
notation length (|_|)
```

```
lemma length3D:  $|xs| = 3 \implies \exists x y z. xs = [x, y, z]$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma length4D:  $|xs| = 4 \implies \exists a b c d. xs = [a, b, c, d]$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

### 1.2.2 filter

```
lemma filter-emptyE[dest]:  $(\text{filter } P xs = []) \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies \neg P x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma filter-comm:  $[x \leftarrow xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \leftarrow xs. Q x \wedge P x]$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```

```
lemma filter-prop:  $x \in \text{set } [u \leftarrow ys . P u] \implies P x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 
```



**primrec** *min-list* :: *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
*min-list* (*x#xs*) = (if *xs*=[] then *x* else *min x (min-list xs)*)

**primrec** *max-list* :: *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
*max-list* (*x#xs*) = (if *xs*=[] then *x* else *max x (max-list xs)*)

**lemma** *min-list-conv-Min*[*simp*]:  
*xs*  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  *min-list xs* = *Min (set xs)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *max-list-conv-Max*[*simp*]:  
*xs*  $\neq$  []  $\implies$  *max-list xs* = *Max (set xs)*  
*<proof>*

### 1.2.6 replace

**primrec** *replace* :: '*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a list*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a list*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a list* **where**  
*replace x ys* [] = []  
| *replace x ys (z#zs)* =  
(iif *z = x* then *ys @ zs* else *z # (replace x ys zs)*)

**primrec** *mapAt* :: *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a*)  $\Rightarrow$  ('*a list*  $\Rightarrow$  '*a list*) **where**  
*mapAt* [] *f as* = *as*  
| *mapAt (n#ns) f as* =  
(iif *n < |as|* then *mapAt ns f (as[n:= f (as!n)])*  
else *mapAt ns f as*)

**lemma** *length-mapAt*[*simp*]:  $!!xs.$  *length(mapAt vs f xs)* = *length xs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *length-replace1*[*simp*]: *length(replace x [y] xs)* = *length xs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *replace-id*[*simp*]: *replace x [x] xs* = *xs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *len-replace-ge-same*:  
*length ys*  $\geq 1 \implies$  *length(replace x ys xs)*  $\geq$  *length xs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *len-replace-ge*[*simp*]:  
[[ *length ys*  $\geq 1$ ; *length xs*  $\geq$  *length zs* ]]  $\implies$   
*length(replace x ys xs)*  $\geq$  *length zs*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *replace-append*[simp]:

$\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } (as \text{ @ } bs) =$   
 $(\text{if } x \in \text{set } as \text{ then } \text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } as \text{ @ } bs \text{ else } as \text{ @ } \text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } bs)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *distinct-set-replace*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies$

$\text{set } (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs) =$   
 $(\text{if } x \in \text{set } xs \text{ then } (\text{set } xs - \{x\}) \cup \text{set } ys \text{ else } \text{set } xs)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace1*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' \text{ } fs \text{ } ls) \implies f \notin \text{set } ls \implies f \in \text{set } fs$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace2*:

$f' \notin \text{set } ls \implies \text{replace } f' \text{ } fs \text{ } ls = ls$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace3*[intro]:

$f' \in \text{set } ls \implies f \in \text{set } fs \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' \text{ } fs \text{ } ls)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace4*:

$f \in \text{set } ls \implies \text{oldF} \neq f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ } fs \text{ } ls)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace5*:  $f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } fs) \implies f \in \text{set } fs \vee f \in \text{set } \text{newfs}$

<proof>

**lemma** *replace6*:  $\text{distinct } \text{oldfs} \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } \text{oldfs}) =$

$((x \neq \text{oldF} \vee \text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \wedge ((\text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{oldfs} \wedge x \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \vee x \in \text{set } \text{oldfs}))$   
<proof>

**lemma** *distinct-replace*:

$\text{distinct } fs \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs} \implies \text{set } fs \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldF}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ } \text{newFs} \text{ } fs)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace-replace*[simp]:  $\text{oldf} \notin \text{set } \text{newfs} \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies$

$\text{replace } \text{oldf} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } (\text{replace } \text{oldf} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } xs) = \text{replace } \text{oldf} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } xs$   
<proof>

**lemma** *replace-distinct*:  $\text{distinct } fs \implies \text{distinct } \text{newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{set } \text{newfs} \cap \text{set } fs \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$

$\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldf} \text{ } \text{newfs} \text{ } fs)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *filter-replace2*:

$\llbracket \neg P x; \forall y \in \text{set } ys. \neg P y \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs) = \text{filter } P xs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *length-filter-replace1*:

$\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; \neg P x \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$   
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P ys)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *length-filter-replace2*:

$\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; P x \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$   
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P ys) - 1$   
*<proof>*

### 1.2.7 *distinct*

**lemma** *dist-at1*:  $\bigwedge c \text{ vs. } \text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies$   
 $a = c$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dist-at*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies a = c$   
 $\wedge b = d$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *dist-at2*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies b = d$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-split1*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin \text{set } y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-split2*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin \text{set } z$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-hd-not-cons*:  $\text{distinct } vs \implies \exists as \ bs. vs = as @ x \# hd \ vs \ \# \ bs$   
 $\implies \text{False}$   
*<proof>*

### 1.2.8 *Misc*

**lemma** *drop-last-in*:  $!!n. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls \in \text{set } (\text{drop } n \text{ } ls)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nth-last-Suc-n*:  $\text{distinct } ls \implies n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{last } ls = ls ! n \implies \text{Suc}$   
 $n = \text{length } ls$   
*<proof>*

### 1.2.9 rotate

**lemma** *plus-length1[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } (k + (\text{length } ls)) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls$   
{proof}

**lemma** *plus-length2[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) + k) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } k \text{ } ls$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-minus1*:  $n > 0 \implies m > 0 \implies$   
 $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } m \text{ } ms \implies \text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (m - 1) \text{ } ms$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-minus1'*:  $n > 0 \implies \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$   
 $\text{rotate } (n - 1) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } (\text{length } ms - 1) \text{ } ms$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-inv1*:  $\bigwedge ms. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$   
 $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - n) \text{ } ms$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-conv-mod'[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } (n \bmod \text{length } ls) \text{ } ls = \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-inv2*:  $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$   
 $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) \text{ } ms$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-id[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - (n \bmod \text{length } ls)) (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) = ls$   
{proof}

**lemma** *nth-rotate1-Suc*:  $Suc \ n < \text{length } ls \implies ls!(Suc \ n) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!n$   
{proof}

**lemma** *nth-rotate1-0*:  $ls!0 = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(\text{length } ls - 1)$  {proof}

**lemma** *nth-rotate1*:  $0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((Suc \ n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate1 } ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$   
{proof}

**lemma** *rotate-Suc2[simp]*:  $\text{rotate } n (\text{rotate1 } xs) = \text{rotate } (Suc \ n) \text{ } xs$   
{proof}

**lemma** *nth-rotate*:  $\bigwedge ls. 0 < \text{length } ls \implies ls!((n+m) \bmod (\text{length } ls)) = (\text{rotate } m \text{ } ls)!(n \bmod (\text{length } ls))$   
{proof}

### 1.3 splitAt

**primrec** *splitAtRec* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\times$  'a list **where**  
*splitAtRec* c bs [] = (bs, [])

|  $splitAtRec\ c\ bs\ (a\#as) = (if\ a = c\ then\ (bs,\ as)$   
 $\quad\quad\quad else\ splitAtRec\ c\ (bs@[a])\ as)$

**definition**  $splitAt :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ list \times 'a\ list$  **where**  
 $splitAt\ c\ as \equiv splitAtRec\ c\ []\ as$

### 1.3.1 $splitAtRec$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-conv: !!bs.$   
 $splitAtRec\ x\ bs\ xs =$   
 $(bs\ @\ takeWhile\ (\%y.\ y \neq x)\ xs,\ tl(dropWhile\ (\%y.\ y \neq x)\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-distinct-fst: \bigwedge s.\ distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ s \implies (set\ s) \cap (set\ vs) = \{\}$   
 $\implies distinct\ (fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram1\ s\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-distinct-snd: \bigwedge s.\ distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ s \implies (set\ s) \cap (set\ vs) = \{\}$   
 $\implies distinct\ (snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram1\ s\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-ram:$   
 $\bigwedge us\ a\ b.\ ram \in set\ vs \implies (a,\ b) = splitAtRec\ ram\ us\ vs \implies$   
 $us\ @\ vs = a\ @\ [ram]\ @\ b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-notRam:$   
 $\bigwedge us.\ ram \notin set\ vs \implies splitAtRec\ ram\ us\ vs = (us\ @\ vs,\ [])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAtRec-distinct: \bigwedge s.\ distinct\ vs \implies$   
 $distinct\ s \implies (set\ s) \cap (set\ vs) = \{\} \implies$   
 $set\ (fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs)) = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 1.3.2 $splitAt$

**lemma**  $splitAt-conv:$   
 $splitAt\ x\ xs = (takeWhile\ (\%y.\ y \neq x)\ xs,\ tl(dropWhile\ (\%y.\ y \neq x)\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAt-no-ram[simp]:$   
 $ram \notin set\ vs \implies splitAt\ ram\ vs = (vs,\ [])$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAt-split:$   
 $ram \in set\ vs \implies (a,\ b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies vs = a\ @\ ram\ \# b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $splitAt-ram:$

$ram \in set\ vs \implies vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs) @ ram \# snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-last*:

$\llbracket xs \neq []; distinct\ xs \rrbracket \implies fst\ (splitAt\ (last\ xs)\ xs) = butlast\ xs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 1.3.3 Sets

**lemma** *splitAtRec-union*:

$\bigwedge a\ b\ s. (a,b) = splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs \implies (set\ a \cup set\ b) - \{ram\} = (set\ vs \cup set\ s) - \{ram\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-subset-ab*:

$(a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies set\ a \subseteq set\ vs \wedge set\ b \subseteq set\ vs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-in-fst[dest]*:  $v \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \implies v \in set\ vs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-not1*:

$v \notin set\ vs \implies v \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-in-snd[dest]*:  $v \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \implies v \in set\ vs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 1.3.4 Distinctness

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ab-aux*:

$distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ a \wedge distinct\ b$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst-aux[intro]*:

$distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-snd-aux[intro]*:

$distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ab*:

$distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies set\ a \cap set\ b = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*:

$distinct\ vs \implies set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ram-fst[intro]*:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-ram-snd*[intro]:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-1*[simp]:  
 $splitAt\ ram\ [] = ([], [])$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-2*:  
 $v \in set\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies v \in set\ a \vee v \in set\ b \vee v = ram$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-fst*:  $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-a*:  $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ a$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-snd*:  $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct-b*:  $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ b$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-distinct*:  $distinct\ vs \implies set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) = \{\}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-subset*:  $(a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies (set\ a \subseteq set\ vs) \wedge (set\ b \subseteq set\ vs)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 1.3.5 *splitAt* composition

**lemma** *set-help*:  $v \in set\ (as\ @\ bs) \implies v \in set\ as \vee v \in set\ bs$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-elements*:  $ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) \vee ram2 \in set\ [ram1] \vee ram2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-ram3*:  $ram2 \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) \implies ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies ram2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a\ @\ ram\ \# \ b \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *distinct-unique1*:  $distinct\ vs \implies ram \in set\ vs \implies EX! s. vs = (fst\ s) @ ram \# (snd\ s)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram2*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a @ ram1 \# b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ vs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram20*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies c = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram21*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b) = splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram22*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (c, []) = splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram1*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b @ ram2 \# c) = splitAt\ ram1\ vs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram10*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram11*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, []) = splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram12*:  $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-dist-ram-all*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$   
 $\implies (a, b) = splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (c, []) = splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (a, []) = splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\wedge (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$   
 $\wedge c = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$   
 $\wedge a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

### 1.3.6 Mixed

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $fst(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(snd(splitAt\ x\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *snd-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $snd(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(fst(splitAt\ x\ xs))$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-take[simp]*:  $distinct\ ls \implies i < length\ ls \implies fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls)$   
 $= take\ i\ ls$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-drop[simp]*:  $distinct\ ls \implies i < length\ ls \implies snd\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls)$   
 $= drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *fst-splitAt-upt*:

$j \leq i \implies i < k \implies fst(splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [j..<i]$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *snd-splitAt-upt*:

$j \leq i \implies i < k \implies snd(splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [i+1..<k]$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *local-help1*:  $\bigwedge a\ vs.\ vs = c @ r \# d \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies r \notin set\ a$   
 $\implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *local-help*:  $vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin$   
 $set\ b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *local-help'*:  $a @ r \# b = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a =$   
 $c \wedge b = d$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-simp1*:  $ram \notin set\ a \implies ram \notin set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a @ ram$   
 $\# b)) = a$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *help'''-in*:  $\bigwedge xs.\ ram \in set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs @ fst$   
 $(splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *help'''-notin*:  $\bigwedge xs. ram \notin set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *help'''*:  $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpA[simp]*:  $fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (ram\ \# \ b)) = []$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpB[simp]*:  $ram \neq a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = a\ \# \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpB'[simp]*:  $a \neq ram \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = a\ \# \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpC[simp]*:  $ram \notin set\ a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ @ \ b)) = a\ @ \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *help''''*:  $\bigwedge xs\ ys. snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ ys\ b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpD[simp]*:  $\bigwedge a. ram \neq a \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpD'[simp]*:  $\bigwedge a. a \neq ram \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpE[simp]*:  $snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (ram\ \# \ b)) = b$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-simpF[simp]*:  $ram \notin set\ a \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ @ \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitAt-rotate-pair-conv*:

!!xs. [ distinct xs; x ∈ set xs ]

$\implies snd\ (splitAt\ x\ (rotate\ n\ xs))\ @ \ fst\ (splitAt\ x\ (rotate\ n\ xs)) =$   
 $snd\ (splitAt\ x\ xs)\ @ \ fst\ (splitAt\ x\ xs)$

⟨proof⟩

## 1.4 between

**definition** *between* :: 'a list ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list **where**

*between* vs ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub> ≡

let (pre<sub>1</sub>, post<sub>1</sub>) = splitAt ram<sub>1</sub> vs in

if ram<sub>2</sub> ∈ set post<sub>1</sub>

then let (pre<sub>2</sub>, post<sub>2</sub>) = splitAt ram<sub>2</sub> post<sub>1</sub> in pre<sub>2</sub>

else let (pre<sub>2</sub>, post<sub>2</sub>) = splitAt ram<sub>2</sub> pre<sub>1</sub> in post<sub>1</sub> @ pre<sub>2</sub>

**lemma** *inbetween-inset*:

$x \in set(between\ xs\ a\ b) \implies x \in set\ xs$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *notinset-notinbetween*:

$x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \notin \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *set-between-id*:

$\text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$   
 $\text{set}(\text{between } xs \ x \ x) = \text{set } xs - \{x\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *split-between*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; r \in \text{set } vs; v \in \text{set } vs; u \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ r \ v) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{between } vs \ r \ v =$   
 $(\text{if } r=u \ \text{then } \llbracket \ \text{else } \text{between } vs \ r \ u \ @ \ [u] \rrbracket \ @ \ \text{between } vs \ u \ v$   
*<proof>*

## 1.5 Tables

**type-synonym** (*'a*, *'b*) *table* = (*'a* × *'b*) *list*

**definition** *isTable* :: (*'a* ⇒ *'b*) ⇒ *'a list* ⇒ (*'a*, *'b*) *table* ⇒ *bool* **where**  
 $\text{isTable } f \ \text{vs } t \equiv \forall p. p \in \text{set } t \longrightarrow \text{snd } p = f \ (\text{fst } p) \wedge \text{fst } p \in \text{set } \text{vs}$

**lemma** *isTable-eq*:  $\text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ((a,b)\#ps) \implies b = E \ a$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *isTable-subset*:

$\text{set } qs \subseteq \text{set } ps \implies \text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ps \implies \text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } qs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *isTable-Cons*:  $\text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ((a,b)\#ps) \implies \text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ps$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *removeKey* :: *'a* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* **where**  
 $\text{removeKey } a \ ps \equiv [p \leftarrow ps. a \neq \text{fst } p]$

**primrec** *removeKeyList* :: *'a list* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* **where**  
 $\text{removeKeyList } [] \ ps = ps$   
 $|\ \text{removeKeyList } (w\#ws) \ ps = \text{removeKey } w \ (\text{removeKeyList } ws \ ps)$

**lemma** *removeKey-subset[simp]*:  $\text{set } (\text{removeKey } a \ ps) \subseteq \text{set } ps$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *length-removeKey[simp]*:  $|\text{removeKey } w \ ps| \leq |ps|$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *length-removeKeyList*:  
 $length (removeKeyList ws ps) \leq length ps$  (**is** ?P ws)  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *removeKeyList-subset[simp]*:  $set (removeKeyList ws ps) \subseteq set ps$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *notin-removeKey1*:  $(a, b) \notin set (removeKey a ps)$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *removeKeyList-eq*:  
 $removeKeyList as ps = [p \leftarrow ps. \forall a \in set as. a \neq fst p]$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *removeKey-empty[simp]*:  $removeKey a [] = []$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *removeKeyList-empty[simp]*:  $removeKeyList ps [] = []$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *removeKeyList-cons[simp]*:  
 $removeKeyList ws (p\#ps)$   
 $= (if\ fst\ p \in\ set\ ws\ then\ removeKeyList\ ws\ ps\ else\ p\#(removeKeyList\ ws\ ps))$   
⟨proof⟩

**end**

**theory** *Quasi-Order*  
**imports** *Main*  
**begin**

**locale** *quasi-order* =  
**fixes**  $gle :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\preceq$  60)  
**assumes** *gle-refl[iff]*:  $x \preceq x$   
**and** *gle-trans*:  $x \preceq y \Longrightarrow y \preceq z \Longrightarrow x \preceq z$   
**begin**

**definition** *in-qle* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\in_{\preceq}$  60) **where**  
 $x \in_{\preceq} M \equiv \exists y \in M. x \preceq y$

**definition** *subseteq-qle* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\subseteq_{\preceq}$  60) **where**  
 $M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \equiv \forall x \in M. x \in_{\preceq} N$

**definition** *seteq-qle* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $=_{\preceq}$  60) **where**  
 $M =_{\preceq} N \equiv M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \wedge N \subseteq_{\preceq} M$

**lemmas** *defs* = *in-qle-def subseteq-qle-def seteq-qle-def*

**lemma** *subseteq-qle-refl[simp]*:  $M \subseteq_{\preceq} M$   
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *subseteq-qle-trans*:  $A \subseteq_{\preceq} B \implies B \subseteq_{\preceq} C \implies A \subseteq_{\preceq} C$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *empty-subseteq-qle[simp]*:  $\{\} \subseteq_{\preceq} A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subseteq-qleI2*:  $(!!x. x \in M \implies EX y : N. x \preceq y) \implies M \subseteq_{\preceq} N$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *subseteq-qleD2*:  $M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \implies x \in M \implies EX y : N. x \preceq y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *seteq-qle-refl[iff]*:  $A =_{\preceq} A$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *seteq-qle-trans*:  $A =_{\preceq} B \implies B =_{\preceq} C \implies A =_{\preceq} C$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**end**

## 2 Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs

**theory** *PlaneGraphIso*  
**imports** *Main Quasi-Order*  
**begin**

**lemma** *image-image-id-if[simp]*:  $(!!x. f(f x) = x) \implies f \circ f \circ M = M$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *not-None-eq [iff] not-Some-eq [iff]*

The symbols  $\cong$  and  $\simeq$  are overloaded. They denote congruence and isomorphism on arbitrary types. On lists (representing faces of graphs),  $\cong$  means congruence modulo rotation;  $\simeq$  is currently unused. On graphs,  $\simeq$  means isomorphism and is a weaker version of  $\cong$  (proper isomorphism):  $\simeq$  also allows to reverse the orientation of all faces.

**consts**  
*pr-isomorphic* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\cong$  60)

**definition** *Iso* ::  $('a list * 'a list) set$  ( $\{\cong\}$ ) **where**  
 $\{\cong\} \equiv \{(F_1, F_2). F_1 \cong F_2\}$

**lemma** *[iff]*:  $((x,y) \in \{\cong\}) = x \cong y$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

A plane graph is a set or list (for executability) of faces (hence *Fgraph* and *fgraph*) and a face is a list of nodes:

**type-synonym** *'a Fgraph = 'a list set*

**type-synonym** *'a fgraph = 'a list list*

## 2.1 Equivalence of faces

Two faces are equivalent modulo rotation:

**defs** (**overloaded**) *congs-def*:

$F_1 \cong (F_2::'a list) \equiv \exists n. F_2 = rotate\ n\ F_1$

**lemma** *congs-refl[iff]*:  $(xs::'a list) \cong xs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-sym*: **assumes** *A*:  $(xs::'a list) \cong ys$  **shows**  $ys \cong xs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-trans*:  $(xs::'a list) \cong ys \implies ys \cong zs \implies xs \cong zs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *equiv-EqF*: *equiv*  $(UNIV::'a list set) \{\cong\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-distinct*:

$F_1 \cong F_2 \implies distinct\ F_2 = distinct\ F_1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-length*:

$F_1 \cong F_2 \implies length\ F_2 = length\ F_1$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-pres-nodes*:  $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies set\ F_1 = set\ F_2$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-map*:

$F_1 \cong F_2 \implies map\ f\ F_1 \cong map\ f\ F_2$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *congs-map-eq-iff*:

*inj-on* *f*  $(set\ xs \cup set\ ys) \implies (map\ f\ xs \cong map\ f\ ys) = (xs \cong ys)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *list-cong-rev-iff[simp]*:

$(rev\ xs \cong rev\ ys) = (xs \cong ys)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *singleton-list-cong-eq-iff*[simp]:  
 $(\{xs::'a\ list\} // \{\cong\} = \{ys\} // \{\cong\}) = (xs \cong ys)$   
*<proof>*

## 2.2 Homomorphism and isomorphism

**definition** *is-pr-Hom* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a Fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b Fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*is-pr-Hom*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \equiv (\text{map } \varphi \text{ ` } Fs_1) // \{\cong\} = Fs_2 // \{\cong\}$

**definition** *is-pr-Iso* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a Fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b Fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*is-pr-Iso*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \text{set } F)$

**definition** *is-pr-iso* :: ('a  $\Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*is-pr-iso*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi$  (set  $Fs_1$ ) (set  $Fs_2$ )

Homomorphisms preserve the set of nodes.

**lemma** *UN-subset-iff*:  $((\bigcup i \in I. f\ i) \subseteq B) = (\forall i \in I. f\ i \subseteq B)$   
*<proof>*

**declare** *Image-Collect-split*[simp del]

**lemma** *pr-Hom-pres-face-nodes*:  
*is-pr-Hom*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \implies (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \{\varphi \text{ ` } (\text{set } F)\}) = (\bigcup F \in Fs_2. \{\text{set } F\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pr-Hom-pres-nodes*:  
*is-pr-Hom*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \implies \varphi \text{ ` } (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \text{set } F) = (\bigcup F \in Fs_2. \text{set } F)$   
*<proof>*

Therefore isomorphisms preserve cardinality of node set.

**lemma** *pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*:  
[[ *is-pr-Iso*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2$ ; *finite*  $Fs_1$  ]]  
 $\implies \text{card}(\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \text{set } F) = \text{card}(\bigcup F \in Fs_2. \text{set } F)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pr-iso-same-no-nodes*:  
*is-pr-iso*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2 \implies \text{card}(\bigcup F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{set } F) = \text{card}(\bigcup F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{set } F)$   
*<proof>*

Isomorphisms preserve the number of faces.

**lemma** *pr-iso-same-no-faces*:  
**assumes** *dist1*: *distinct*  $Fs_1$  **and** *dist2*: *distinct*  $Fs_2$   
**and** *inj1*: *inj-on* ( $\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}$ ) (set  $Fs_1$ )  
**and** *inj2*: *inj-on* ( $\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}$ ) (set  $Fs_2$ ) **and** *iso*: *is-pr-iso*  $\varphi$   $Fs_1$   $Fs_2$   
**shows** *length*  $Fs_1 = \text{length } Fs_2$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-Hom-distinct*:

$\llbracket \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2; \forall F \in Fs_1. \text{ distinct } F; \forall F \in Fs_2. \text{ distinct } F \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \forall F \in Fs_1. \text{ distinct}(\text{map } \varphi \text{ } F)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Collect-congs-eq-iff[simp]*:

$\text{Collect } (\text{op } \cong x) = \text{Collect } (\text{op } \cong y) \longleftrightarrow (x \cong (y::'a \text{ list}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *is-pr-Hom-trans*: **assumes**  $f$ : *is-pr-Hom*  $f$   $A$   $B$  **and**  $g$ : *is-pr-Hom*  $g$   $B$   $C$   
**shows** *is-pr-Hom*  $(g \circ f)$   $A$   $C$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *is-pr-Hom-rev*:

$\text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } A \text{ } B \implies \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \text{ } (\text{rev } 'A) \text{ } (\text{rev } 'B)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

A kind of recursion rule, a first step towards executability:

**lemma** *is-pr-Iso-rec*:

$\llbracket \text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } Fs_2; F_1 \in Fs_1 \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 =$   
 $(\exists F_2 \in Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi \text{ } (Fs_1 - \{F_1\}) \text{ } (Fs_2 - \{F_2\}))$   
 $\wedge (\exists n. \text{map } \varphi \text{ } F_1 = \text{rotate } n \text{ } F_2)$   
 $\wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi \text{ } (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \text{set } F))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *is-iso-Cons*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } (F_1 \# Fs_1'); \text{distinct } Fs_2;$   
 $\text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } (\text{set } (F_1 \# Fs_1')); \text{inj-on } (\%xs. \{xs\} // \{\cong\}) \text{ } (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } (F_1 \# Fs_1') \text{ } Fs_2 =$   
 $(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1' \text{ } (\text{remove1 } F_2 \text{ } Fs_2))$   
 $\wedge (\exists n. \text{map } \varphi \text{ } F_1 = \text{rotate } n \text{ } F_2)$   
 $\wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi \text{ } (\text{set } F_1 \cup (\bigcup F \in \text{set } Fs_1'. \text{set } F))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 2.3 Isomorphism tests

**lemma** *map-upd-submap*:

$x \notin \text{dom } m \implies (m(x \mapsto y) \subseteq_m m') = (m' x = \text{Some } y \wedge m \subseteq_m m')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *map-of-zip-submap*:  $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } xs \rrbracket \implies$

$(\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \subseteq_m \text{Some } \circ f) = (\text{map } f \text{ } xs = ys)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**primrec** *pr-iso-test0* :: ('a  $\sim=>$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*pr-iso-test0* m []  $Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = [])$   
| *pr-iso-test0* m (F<sub>1</sub>#Fs<sub>1</sub>) Fs<sub>2</sub> =  
( $\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$   
( $\exists n. \text{let } m' = \text{map-of}(\text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n F_2)) \text{ in}$   
if  $m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m'))$   
then *pr-iso-test0* (m ++ m') Fs<sub>1</sub> (remove1 F<sub>2</sub> Fs<sub>2</sub>) else False))

**lemma** *map-compatI*: [ $f \subseteq_m \text{Some } o h; g \subseteq_m \text{Some } o h$ ]  $\Longrightarrow f \subseteq_m f ++ g$   
<proof>

**lemma** *inj-on-map-addI1*:  
[ $\text{inj-on } m A; m \subseteq_m m ++ m'; A \subseteq \text{dom } m$ ]  $\Longrightarrow \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') A$   
<proof>

**lemma** *map-image-eq*: [ $A \subseteq \text{dom } m; m \subseteq_m m'$ ]  $\Longrightarrow m \text{ ` } A = m' \text{ ` } A$   
<proof>

**lemma** *inj-on-map-add-Un*:  
[ $\text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m); \text{inj-on } m' (\text{dom } m'); m \subseteq_m \text{Some } o f; m' \subseteq_m \text{Some } o f;$   
 $\text{inj-on } f (\text{dom } m' \cup \text{dom } m); A = \text{dom } m'; B = \text{dom } m$ ]  
 $\Longrightarrow \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (A \cup B)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *map-of-zip-eq-SomeD*:  $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs ys) x = \text{Some } y \Longrightarrow y \in \text{set } ys$   
<proof>

**lemma** *inj-on-map-of-zip*:  
[ $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } ys$ ]  
 $\Longrightarrow \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs ys)) (\text{set } xs)$   
<proof>

**lemma** *pr-iso-test0-correct*:  $\bigwedge m Fs_2.$   
[ $\forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F;$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2); \text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m)$ ]  
 $\Longrightarrow$   
*pr-iso-test0* m Fs<sub>1</sub> Fs<sub>2</sub> =  
( $\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2 \wedge m \subseteq_m \text{Some } o \varphi \wedge$   
 $\text{inj-on } \varphi (\text{dom } m \cup (\bigcup F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{set } F))$ )  
<proof>

**corollary** *pr-iso-test0-corr*:  
[ $\forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F;$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2)$ ]  
 $\Longrightarrow$   
*pr-iso-test0* empty Fs<sub>1</sub> Fs<sub>2</sub> = ( $\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2$ )  
<proof>

Now we bound the number of rotations needed. We have to exclude the empty face  $\square$  to be able to restrict the search to  $n < \text{length } xs$  (which would otherwise be vacuous).

```

primrec pr-iso-test1 :: ('a ~=> 'b) => 'a fgraph => 'b fgraph => bool where
  pr-iso-test1 m [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
| pr-iso-test1 m (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
  (∃ F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
   (∃ n < length F2. let m' = map-of(zip F1 (rotate n F2)) in
    if m ⊆m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m ++ m') (dom(m ++ m'))
    then pr-iso-test1 (m ++ m') Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))

```

**lemma** test0-conv-test1:

```

!!m Fs2. [] ∉ set Fs2 ==> pr-iso-test1 m Fs1 Fs2 = pr-iso-test0 m Fs1 Fs2
<proof>

```

Thus correctness carries over to *pr-iso-test1*:

**corollary** pr-iso-test1-corr:

```

[[ ∃ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∃ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F; [] ∉ set Fs2;
  distinct Fs1; inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set Fs1);
  distinct Fs2; inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set Fs2) ]] ==>
  pr-iso-test1 empty Fs1 Fs2 = (∃ φ. is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2)
<proof>

```

### 2.3.1 Implementing maps by lists

The representation are lists of pairs with no repetition in the first or second component.

**definition** oneone :: ('a \* 'b)list => bool **where**

```

oneone xys ≡ distinct(map fst xys) ∧ distinct(map snd xys)

```

**declare** oneone-def[simp]

**type-synonym**

```

('a,'b)tester = ('a * 'b)list => ('a * 'b)list => bool

```

**type-synonym**

```

('a,'b)merger = ('a * 'b)list => ('a * 'b)list => ('a * 'b)list

```

**primrec** pr-iso-test2 :: ('a,'b)tester => ('a,'b)merger =>

```

  ('a * 'b)list => 'a fgraph => 'b fgraph => bool where
  pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
| pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
  (∃ F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
   (∃ n < length F2. let I' = zip F1 (rotate n F2) in
    if tst I' I
    then pr-iso-test2 tst mrg (mrg I' I) Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))

```

**lemma** notin-range-map-of:

```

y ∉ snd ` set xys ==> Some y ∉ range(map-of xys)

```

<proof>

**lemma** *inj-on-map-upd*:

$\llbracket \text{inj-on } m \text{ (dom } m); \text{ Some } y \notin \text{range } m \rrbracket \implies \text{inj-on } (m(x \mapsto y)) \text{ (dom } m)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** [*simp*]:

$\text{distinct}(\text{map snd } xys) \implies \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } xys) \text{ (dom}(\text{map-of } xys))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *lem*:  $\text{Ball } (\text{set } xs) P \implies \text{Ball } (\text{set } (\text{remove1 } x \text{ } xs)) P = \text{True}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pr-iso-test2-conv-1*:

$!!I \text{ } Fs_2.$   
 $\llbracket \forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$   
 $\quad \text{tst } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\quad \quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') \text{ (dom}(m ++ m')));$   
 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{tst } I' I$   
 $\quad \longrightarrow \text{map-of}(\text{mrg } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I';$   
 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \ \& \ \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{tst } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{mrg } I' I);$   
 $\text{oneone } I;$   
 $\forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 } \text{tst } \text{mrg } I \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test1 } (\text{map-of } I) \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2$   
*<proof>*

A simple implementation

**definition** *compat* :: ('a,'b)tester **where**

$\text{compat } I I' ==$   
 $\forall (x,y) \in \text{set } I. \forall (x',y') \in \text{set } I'. (x = x') = (y = y')$

**lemma** *image-map-upd*:

$x \notin \text{dom } m \implies m(x \mapsto y) \text{ ' } A = m \text{ ' } (A - \{x\}) \cup (\text{if } x \in A \text{ then } \{\text{Some } y\} \text{ else } \{\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *image-map-of-conv-Image*:

$!!A. \llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{map fst } xys) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{map-of } xys \text{ ' } A = \text{Some } \text{ ' } (\text{set } xys \text{ " } A) \cup (\text{if } A \subseteq \text{fst } \text{ ' } \text{set } xys \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{\text{None}\})$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $m ++ m' \text{ ' } (\text{dom } m' - A) = m' \text{ ' } (\text{dom } m' - A)$

*<proof>*

**declare** *Diff-subset* [*iff*]

**lemma** *compat-correct*:

$\llbracket \text{oneone } I; \text{oneone } I' \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{compat } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m')))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *compat-corr*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$   
 $\text{compat } I' I = (\text{let } m = \text{map-of } I; m' = \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\quad \text{in } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m')))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *merge0* :: ('a,'b)merger **where**

$\text{merge0 } I' I \equiv [xy \leftarrow I'. \text{fst } xy \notin \text{fst } ' \text{ set } I] @ I$

**lemma** *help1*:

$\text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{fst } xys) \implies \text{map-of } (\text{filter } P \ xys) =$   
 $\text{map-of } xys \mid' \{x. \exists y. (x,y) \in \text{set } xys \wedge P(x,y)\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *merge0-correct*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I$   
 $\longrightarrow \text{map-of}(\text{merge0 } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *merge0-inv*:

$\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \wedge \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{merge0 } I' I)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *pr-iso-test2-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; [] \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$   
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 } \text{compat } \text{merge0 } [] \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Implementing merge as a recursive function:

**primrec** *merge* :: ('a,'b)merger **where**

$\text{merge } [] \ I = I$   
 $\mid \text{merge } (xy \# xys) \ I = (\text{let } (x,y) = xy \ \text{in}$   
 $\quad \text{if } \forall (x',y') \in \text{set } I. x \neq x' \ \text{then } xy \ \# \ \text{merge } xys \ I \ \text{else } \text{merge } xys \ I)$

**lemma** *merge-conv-merge0*:  $\text{merge } I' I = \text{merge0 } I' I$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**primrec** *pr-iso-test-rec* :: ('a \* 'b)list  $\Rightarrow$  'a fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$\text{pr-iso-test-rec } I \ [] \ Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = [])$

| *pr-iso-test-rec*  $I (F_1 \# F_{s_1}) F_{s_2} =$   
 $(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } F_{s_2}. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$   
 $(\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } I' = \text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n F_2) \text{ in}$   
 $\text{compat } I' I \wedge \text{pr-iso-test-rec } (\text{merge } I' I) F_{s_1} (\text{remove1 } F_2 F_{s_2})))$

**lemma** *pr-iso-test-rec-conv-2*:

!! $I F_{s_2}. \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I F_{s_1} F_{s_2} = \text{pr-iso-test2 compat merge0 } I F_{s_1} F_{s_2}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary** *pr-iso-test-rec-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_1}. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_2}. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } F_{s_2};$   
 $\text{distinct } F_{s_1}; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F_{s_1});$   
 $\text{distinct } F_{s_2}; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F_{s_2}) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test-rec } \llbracket F_{s_1} F_{s_2} = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *pr-iso-test* ::  $'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{pr-iso-test } F_{s_1} F_{s_2} = \text{pr-iso-test-rec } \llbracket F_{s_1} F_{s_2}$

**corollary** *pr-iso-test-correct*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_1}. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_2}. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } F_{s_2};$   
 $\text{distinct } F_{s_1}; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F_{s_1});$   
 $\text{distinct } F_{s_2}; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F_{s_2}) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{pr-iso-test } F_{s_1} F_{s_2} = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 2.3.2 ‘Improper’ Isomorphisms

**definition** *is-Is* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{is-Is } \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \equiv \text{is-pr-Is } \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \vee \text{is-pr-Is } \varphi F_{s_1} (\text{rev } ' F_{s_2})$

**definition** *is-iso* ::  $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{is-iso } \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \equiv \text{is-Is } \varphi (\text{set } F_{s_1}) (\text{set } F_{s_2})$

**definition** *iso-fgraph* ::  $'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  (**infix**  $\simeq$  60) **where**

$g_1 \simeq g_2 \equiv \exists \varphi. \text{is-iso } \varphi g_1 g_2$

**lemma** *iso-fgraph-trans*: **assumes**  $f \simeq (g :: 'a \text{ fgraph})$  **and**  $g \simeq h$  **shows**  $f \simeq h$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *iso-test* ::  $'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{iso-test } g_1 g_2 \iff \text{pr-iso-test } g_1 g_2 \vee \text{pr-iso-test } g_1 (\text{map rev } g_2)$

**theorem** *iso-correct*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_1}. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } F_{s_2}. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } F_{s_2};$   
 $\text{distinct } F_{s_1}; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F_{s_1});$

$distinct\ Fs_2; inj\ on\ (\%xs.\{xs\}/\{\cong\})\ (set\ Fs_2)\ ]\ \Longrightarrow$   
 $iso\ test\ Fs_1\ Fs_2 = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *iso-fgraph-refl*[*iff*]:  $g \simeq g$   
 <proof>

## 2.4 Elementhood and containment modulo

**interpretation** *qle-gr*: *quasi-order op*  $\simeq$   
 <proof>

**abbreviation** *qle-gr-in* ::  $'a\ fgraph \Rightarrow 'a\ fgraph\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\in_{\simeq}$  60)

**where**  $x \in_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\ gr.\ in\ qle\ x\ M$

**abbreviation** *qle-gr-sub* ::  $'a\ fgraph\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ fgraph\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\subseteq_{\simeq}$  60)

**where**  $x \subseteq_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\ gr.\ subseteq\ qle\ x\ M$

**abbreviation** *qle-gr-eq* ::  $'a\ fgraph\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ fgraph\ set \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $=_{\simeq}$  60)

**where**  $x =_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\ gr.\ seteq\ qle\ x\ M$

end

## 3 More Rotation

**theory** *Rotation*

**imports** *ListAux PlaneGraphIso*

**begin**

**definition** *rotate-to* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list$  **where**  
 $rotate\ to\ vs\ v \equiv v \# snd\ (splitAt\ v\ vs) @ fst\ (splitAt\ v\ vs)$

**definition** *rotate-min* ::  $nat\ list \Rightarrow nat\ list$  **where**  
 $rotate\ min\ vs \equiv rotate\ to\ vs\ (min\ list\ vs)$

**lemma** *cong-rotate-to*:

$x \in set\ xs \Longrightarrow xs \cong rotate\ to\ xs\ x$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *face-cong-if-norm-eq*:

$\llbracket rotate\ min\ xs = rotate\ min\ ys; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \Longrightarrow xs \cong ys$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *norm-eq-if-face-cong*:

$\llbracket xs \cong ys; distinct\ xs; xs \neq [] \rrbracket \Longrightarrow rotate\ min\ xs = rotate\ min\ ys$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *norm-eq-iff-face-cong*:

$\llbracket distinct\ xs; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \Longrightarrow$   
 $(rotate\ min\ xs = rotate\ min\ ys) = (xs \cong ys)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *inj-on-rotate-min-iff*:

**assumes**  $\forall vs \in A. \text{distinct } vs \ \square \notin A$

**shows** *inj-on rotate-min*  $A = \text{inj-on } (\lambda vs. \{vs\} // \{\cong\}) A$

*<proof>*

**end**

## 4 Graph

**theory** *Graph*

**imports** *Rotation*

**begin**

**syntax** (*xsymbols*)

*-UNION1* :: *p*trns => 'b set => 'b set  $((\exists \cup (00\_)/ -) [0, 10] 10)$

*-INTER1* :: *p*trns => 'b set => 'b set  $((\exists \cap (00\_)/ -) [0, 10] 10)$

*-UNION* :: *p*trn => 'a set => 'b set => 'b set  $((\exists \cup (00\_ \in -)/ -) [0, 0, 10] 10)$

*-INTER* :: *p*trn => 'a set => 'b set => 'b set  $((\exists \cap (00\_ \in -)/ -) [0, 0, 10] 10)$

### 4.1 Notation

**type-synonym** *vertex* = *nat*

**consts**

*vertices* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*

*edges* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *vertex*) *set* ( $\mathcal{E}$ )

**abbreviation** *vertices-set* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex set* ( $\mathcal{V}$ ) **where**

$\mathcal{V} f \equiv \text{set } (\text{vertices } f)$

### 4.2 Faces

We represent faces by (distinct) lists of vertices and a face type.

**datatype** *facetyp*e = *Final* | *Nonfinal*

**datatype** *face* = *Face* (*vertex list*) *facetyp*e

**consts** *final* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

**consts** *type* :: 'a  $\Rightarrow$  *facetyp*e

**overloading**

*final-face*  $\equiv$  *final* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*

```

    type-face ≡ type :: face ⇒ facetype
    vertices-face ≡ vertices :: face ⇒ vertex list
begin

primrec final-face where
    final (Face vs f) = (case f of Final ⇒ True | Nonfinal ⇒ False)

primrec type-face where
    type (Face vs f) = f

primrec vertices-face where
    vertices (Face vs f) = vs

end

defs (overloaded) cong-face-def:
    f1 ≅ (f2::face) ≡ vertices f1 ≅ vertices f2

The following operation makes a face final.

definition setFinal :: face ⇒ face where
    setFinal f ≡ Face (vertices f) Final

The function nextVertex (written  $f \cdot v$ ) is based on nextElem, that returns
the successor of an element in a list.

primrec nextElem :: 'a list ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a where
    nextElem [] b x = b
| nextElem (a#as) b x =
    (if x=a then (case as of [] ⇒ b | (a'#as') ⇒ a') else nextElem as b x)

definition nextVertex :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex where
    f · ≡ let vs = vertices f in nextElem vs (hd vs)

nextVertices is  $n$ -fold application of nextvertex.

definition nextVertices :: face ⇒ nat ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex where
    f $n$  · v ≡ (f ·  $n$ ) v

lemma nextV2: f2 · v = f · (f · v)
⟨proof⟩ edges (f::face) ≡ {(a, f · a) | a. a ∈ V f}

defs (vs::vertex list)op ≡ rev vs
overloading
    op-graph ≡ Graph.op :: face ⇒ face
begin

primrec op-graph where (Face vs f)op = Face (rev vs) f ⟨proof⟩⟨proof⟩

definition prevVertex :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex where
    f-1 · v ≡ (let vs = vertices f in nextElem (rev vs) (last vs) v)

```

**abbreviation**

*triangle* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*triangle* *f* == |*vertices f*| = 3

**4.3 Graphs**

**datatype** *graph* = *Graph* (*face list*) *nat* *face list list* *nat list*

**primrec** *faces* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list* **where**

*faces* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *fs*

**abbreviation**

*Faces* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face set* ( $\mathcal{F}$ ) **where**  
 $\mathcal{F}$  *g* == *set*(*faces g*)

**primrec** *countVertices* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**

*countVertices* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *n*

**overloading**

*vertices-graph*  $\equiv$  *vertices* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*

**begin**

**primrec** *vertices-graph* **where** *vertices* (*Graph fs n f h*) = [0 ..< *n*]

**end**

**lemma** *vertices-graph*: *vertices g* = [0 ..< *countVertices g*]

*<proof>*

**lemma** *in-vertices-graph*:

*v*  $\in$  *set* (*vertices g*) = (*v* < *countVertices g*)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *len-vertices-graph*:

|*vertices g*| = *countVertices g*

*<proof>*

**primrec** *faceListAt* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list list* **where**

*faceListAt* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *f*

**definition** *facesAt* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list* **where**

*facesAt g v*  $\equiv$  (\**if v*  $\in$  *set*(*vertices g*) *then*\*) *faceListAt g* ! *v* (\**else* []\*)

**primrec** *heights* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list* **where**

*heights* (*Graph fs n f h*) = *h*

**definition** *height* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**

*height g v*  $\equiv$  *heights g* ! *v*

**definition**  $graph :: nat \Rightarrow graph$  **where**  
 $graph\ n \equiv$   
 $(let\ vs = [0 ..< n];$   
 $fs = [ Face\ vs\ Final, Face\ (rev\ vs)\ Nonfinal]$   
 $in\ (Graph\ fs\ n\ (replicate\ n\ fs)\ (replicate\ n\ 0)))$

#### 4.4 Operations on graphs

final graph, final / nonfinal faces

**definition**  $finals :: graph \Rightarrow face\ list$  **where**  
 $finals\ g \equiv [f \leftarrow faces\ g.\ final\ f]$

**definition**  $nonFinals :: graph \Rightarrow face\ list$  **where**  
 $nonFinals\ g \equiv [f \leftarrow faces\ g.\ \neg\ final\ f]$

**definition**  $countNonFinals :: graph \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $countNonFinals\ g \equiv |nonFinals\ g|$

**defs**  $finalGraph-def: final\ g \equiv (nonFinals\ g = [])$

**lemma**  $finalGraph-faces[simp]: final\ g \Longrightarrow finals\ g = faces\ g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $finalGraph-face: final\ g \Longrightarrow f \in set\ (faces\ g) \Longrightarrow final\ f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $finalVertex :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $finalVertex\ g\ v \equiv \forall f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v).\ final\ f$

**lemma**  $finalVertex-final-face[dest]:$   
 $finalVertex\ g\ v \Longrightarrow f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) \Longrightarrow final\ f$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

counting faces

**definition**  $degree :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $degree\ g\ v \equiv |facesAt\ g\ v|$

**definition**  $tri :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $tri\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v.\ final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 3]|$

**definition**  $quad :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $quad\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v.\ final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 4]|$

**definition**  $except :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
 $except\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v.\ final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f| ]|$

**definition**  $vertextype :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat \times nat \times nat$  **where**

$vertextype\ g\ v \equiv (tri\ g\ v, quad\ g\ v, except\ g\ v)$

**lemma**[simp]:  $0 \leq tri\ g\ v$  *<proof>*

**lemma**[simp]:  $0 \leq quad\ g\ v$  *<proof>*

**lemma**[simp]:  $0 \leq except\ g\ v$  *<proof>*

**definition** *exceptionalVertex* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
*exceptionalVertex*  $g\ v \equiv except\ g\ v \neq 0$

**definition** *noExceptionals* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex\ set \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
*noExceptionals*  $g\ V \equiv (\forall v \in V. \neg exceptionalVertex\ g\ v)$

An edge  $(a, b)$  is contained in face  $f$ ,  $b$  is the successor of  $a$  in  $f$ .

**defs** *edges-graph-def*:  
*edges*  $(g::graph) \equiv \bigcup_{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g} edges\ f$

**definition** *neighbors* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex\ list$  **where**  
*neighbors*  $g\ v \equiv [f \cdot v. f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v]$

## 4.5 Navigation in graphs

The function  $s'$  permutating the faces at a vertex, is implemeted by the function *nextFace*

**definition** *nextFace* ::  $graph \times vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow face$  **where**

**definition** *directedLength* ::  $face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat$  **where**  
*directedLength*  $f\ a\ b \equiv$   
*if*  $a = b$  *then*  $0$  *else*  $|(between\ (vertices\ f)\ a\ b)| + 1$

## 4.6 Code generator setup

**definition** *final-face* ::  $face \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*final-face-code-def*: *final-face* = *final*

**declare** *final-face-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

**lemma** *final-face-code* [*code*]:

*final-face* (*Face vs Final*)  $\longleftrightarrow True$

*final-face* (*Face vs Nonfinal*)  $\longleftrightarrow False$

*<proof>*

**definition** *final-graph* ::  $graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*final-graph-code-def*: *final-graph* = *final*

**declare** *final-graph-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

**lemma** *final-graph-code* [*code*]: *final-graph*  $g = List.null\ (nonFinals\ g)$

*<proof>*

**definition** *vertices-face* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list* **where**  
*vertices-face-code-def*: *vertices-face* = *vertices*  
**declare** *vertices-face-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

**lemma** *vertices-face-code* [*code*]: *vertices-face* (*Face* *vs* *f*) = *vs*  
*<proof>*

**definition** *vertices-graph* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list* **where**  
*vertices-graph-code-def*: *vertices-graph* = *vertices*  
**declare** *vertices-graph-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

**lemma** *vertices-graph-code* [*code*]:  
*vertices-graph* (*Graph* *fs* *n* *f* *h*) = [*0* ..< *n*]  
*<proof>*

**end**

## 5 Immutable Arrays with Code Generation

**theory** *IArray*  
**imports** *Main*  
**begin**

Immutable arrays are lists wrapped up in an additional constructor. There are no update operations. Hence code generation can safely implement this type by efficient target language arrays. Currently only SML is provided. Should be extended to other target languages and more operations.

Note that arrays cannot be printed directly but only by turning them into lists first. Arrays could be converted back into lists for printing if they were wrapped up in an additional constructor.

**datatype** *'a iarray* = *IArray* *'a list*

**primrec** *list-of* :: *'a iarray*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list* **where**  
*list-of* (*IArray* *xs*) = *xs*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *list-of*

**definition** *of-fun* :: (*nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*)  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a iarray* **where**  
[*simp*]: *of-fun* *f* *n* = *IArray* (*map* *f* [*0*..*n*])  
**hide-const** (**open**) *of-fun*

**definition** *sub* :: *'a iarray*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a* (**infixl** !! 100) **where**  
[*simp*]: *as* !! *n* = *IArray.list-of* *as* ! *n*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *sub*

**definition** *length* :: *'a iarray*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**

[simp]:  $length\ as = List.length\ (IArray.list-of\ as)$   
**hide-const** (open)  $length$

**lemma** *list-of-code* [code]:  
 $IArray.list-of\ as = map\ (\lambda n. as\ !!\ n)\ [0\ ..<\ IArray.length\ as]$   
<proof>

## 5.1 Code Generation

**code-reserved** *SML Vector*

**code-type** *iarray*  
(*SML - Vector.vector*)

**code-const** *IArray*  
(*SML Vector.fromList*)

**lemma** [code]:  
 $size\ (as\ ::\ 'a\ iarray) = 0$   
<proof>

**lemma** [code]:  
 $iarray-size\ f\ as = Suc\ (list-size\ f\ (IArray.list-of\ as))$   
<proof>

**lemma** [code]:  
 $iarray-rec\ f\ as = f\ (IArray.list-of\ as)$   
<proof>

**lemma** [code]:  
 $iarray-case\ f\ as = f\ (IArray.list-of\ as)$   
<proof>

**lemma** [code]:  
 $HOL.equal\ as\ bs \longleftrightarrow HOL.equal\ (IArray.list-of\ as)\ (IArray.list-of\ bs)$   
<proof>

**primrec** *tabulate* ::  $integer \times (integer \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ iarray$  **where**  
 $tabulate\ (n, f) = IArray\ (map\ (f \circ integer-of-nat)\ [0..<nat-of-integer\ n])$   
**hide-const** (open) *tabulate*

**lemma** [code]:  
 $IArray.of-fun\ f\ n = IArray.tabulate\ (integer-of-nat\ n, f \circ nat-of-integer)$   
<proof>

**code-const** *IArray.tabulate*  
(*SML Vector.tabulate*)

**primrec** *sub'* ::  $'a\ iarray \times integer \Rightarrow 'a$  **where**

*sub'* (*as*, *n*) = *IArray.list-of as ! nat-of-integer n*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *sub'*

**lemma** [*code*]:  
*as !! n = IArray.sub' (as, integer-of-nat n)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-const** *IArray.sub'*  
 (*SML Vector.sub*)

**definition** *length'* :: 'a iarray ⇒ integer **where**  
 [*simp*]: *length' as = integer-of-nat (List.length (IArray.list-of as))*  
**hide-const** (**open**) *length'*

**lemma** [*code*]:  
*IArray.length as = nat-of-integer (IArray.length' as)*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**code-const** *IArray.length'*  
 (*SML Vector.length*)

**end**

## 6 Syntax for operations on immutable arrays

**theory** *IArray-Syntax*  
**imports** *Main* ~~/src/HOL/Library/IArray  
**begin**

### 6.1 Tabulation

**definition** *tabulate* :: nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray  
**where**

*tabulate n f = IArray.of-fun f n*

**definition** *tabulate2* :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ (nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray iarray  
**where**

*tabulate2 m n f = IArray.of-fun (λi .IArray.of-fun (f i) n) m*

**definition** *tabulate3* :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒

(nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a) ⇒ 'a iarray iarray iarray **where**

*tabulate3 l m n f ≡ IArray.of-fun (λi. IArray.of-fun (λj. IArray.of-fun (λk. f i j k) n) m) l*

**syntax**

-*tabulate* :: 'a ⇒ pptrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a iarray (([[-. - < -]]))

-*tabulate2* :: 'a ⇒ pptrn ⇒ nat ⇒ pptrn ⇒ nat ⇒ 'a iarray

```

  ([[[-. - < -, - < -]])
  -tabulate3 :: 'a => pttrn => nat => pttrn => nat => pttrn => nat => 'a iarray
  ([[[-. - < -, - < -, - < -]])

```

### translations

```

[[f. x < n]] == CONST tabulate n (\x. f)
[[f. x < m, y < n]] == CONST tabulate2 m n (\x y. f)
[[f. x < l, y < m, z < n]] == CONST tabulate3 l m n (\x y z. f)

```

## 6.2 Access

**abbreviation** *sub1-syntax* :: 'a iarray => nat => 'a (([-]) [1000] 999)

**where**

```
a[[n]] ≡ IArray.sub a n
```

**abbreviation** *sub2-syntax* :: 'a iarray iarray => nat => nat => 'a (([-,-]) [1000] 999)

**where**

```
as[[m, n]] ≡ IArray.sub (IArray.sub as m) n
```

**abbreviation** *sub3-syntax* :: 'a iarray iarray iarray => nat => nat => nat => 'a (([-,-,-]) [1000] 999)

**where**

```
as[[l, m, n]] ≡ IArray.sub (IArray.sub (IArray.sub as l) m) n
```

examples:  $[[0::'a. i < 5]]$ ,  $[[i. i < 5, j < 3]]$

**end**

## 7 Enumerating Patches

**theory** *Enumerator*

**imports** *Graph IArray-Syntax*

**begin**

Generates an Enumeration of lists. (See Kepler98, PartIII, section 8, p.11).

Used to construct all possible extensions of an unfinished outer face  $F$  with *outer* vertices by a new finished inner face with *inner* vertices, such a fixed edge  $e$  of the outer face is also contained in the inner face.

Label the vertices of  $F$  consecutively  $0, \dots, outer - 1$ , with  $0$  and  $outer - 1$  the endpoints of  $e$ .

Generate all lists

$$[a_0, \dots, a_{inner_1}]$$

of length *inner*, such that  $0 = a_0 \leq a_1 \dots a_{inner-2} < a_{inner-1}$ . Every list represents an inner face, with vertices  $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$ .

Construct the vertices  $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$  inductively: If  $i = 1$  or  $a_i \neq a_{i-1}$ , we set  $v_i$  to the vertex with index  $a_i$  of  $F$ . But if  $a_i = a_{i-1}$ , we add a new vertex  $v_i$  to the planar map. The new face is to be drawn along the edge  $e$  over the face  $F$ .

As we run over all *inner* and all lists  $[a_0, \dots, a_{inner_1}]$ , we run over all osibilites from the finishe face along the edge  $e$  inside  $F$ .

**definition** *enumBase* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat\ list\ list$  **where**  
*enumBase* *nmax*  $\equiv [[i]. i \leftarrow [0 ..< Suc\ nmax]]$

**definition** *enumAppend* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat\ list\ list \Rightarrow nat\ list\ list$  **where**  
*enumAppend* *nmax* *iss*  $\equiv \bigsqcup_{is \in iss} [is @ [n]. n \leftarrow [last\ is ..< Suc\ nmax]]$

**definition** *enumerator* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ list\ list$  **where**  
*enumerator* *inner* *outer*  $\equiv$   
 let *nmax* = *outer* - 2; *k* = *inner* - 3 in  
 $[[0] @ is @ [outer - 1]. is \leftarrow (enumAppend\ nmax\ \hat{\wedge}\ k)\ (enumBase\ nmax)]$

**definition** *enumTab* ::  $nat\ list\ list\ iarray\ iarray$  **where**  
*enumTab*  $\equiv [[\ enumerator\ inner\ outer. inner < 9, outer < 9 ]]$

**definition** *enum* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ list\ list$  **where**  
*enum* *inner* *outer*  $\equiv$  if *inner* < 9 & *outer* < 9 then *enumTab*[[*inner*,*outer*]]  
 else *enumerator* *inner* *outer*

**primrec** *hideDupsRec* ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ option\ list$  **where**  
*hideDupsRec* *a* [] = []  
 | *hideDupsRec* *a* (*b*#*bs*) =  
 (if *a* = *b* then None # *hideDupsRec* *b* *bs*  
 else Some *b* # *hideDupsRec* *b* *bs*)

**primrec** *hideDups* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a\ option\ list$  **where**  
*hideDups* [] = []  
 | *hideDups* (*b*#*bs*) = Some *b* # *hideDupsRec* *b* *bs*

**definition** *indexToVertexList* ::  $face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ option\ list$   
**where**  
*indexToVertexList* *f* *v* *is*  $\equiv$  *hideDups* [*f*<sup>*k*</sup>.*v*. *k*  $\leftarrow$  *is*]

**end**

## 8 Subdividing a Face

**theory** *FaceDivision*  
**imports** *Graph*  
**begin**

**definition** *split-face* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\times$  *face* **where**  
*split-face* *f ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub> newVs*  $\equiv$  *let* *vs* = *vertices f*;  
*f<sub>1</sub>* = [*ram<sub>1</sub>*] @ *between vs ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub>* @ [*ram<sub>2</sub>*];  
*f<sub>2</sub>* = [*ram<sub>2</sub>*] @ *between vs ram<sub>2</sub> ram<sub>1</sub>* @ [*ram<sub>1</sub>*] *in*  
(*Face* (*rev newVs* @ *f<sub>1</sub>*) *Nonfinal*,  
*Face* (*f<sub>2</sub>* @ *newVs*) *Nonfinal*)

**definition** *replacefacesAt* :: *nat list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list list* **where**  
*replacefacesAt ns f fs F*  $\equiv$  *mapAt ns (replace f fs) F*

**definition** *makeFaceFinalFaceList* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face list* **where**  
*makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs*  $\equiv$  *replace f [setFinal f] fs*

**definition** *makeFaceFinal* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph* **where**  
*makeFaceFinal f g*  $\equiv$   
*Graph (makeFaceFinalFaceList f (faces g))*  
(*countVertices g*)  
[*makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs. fs*  $\leftarrow$  *faceListAt g*]  
(*heights g*)

**definition** *heightsNewVertices* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat list* **where**  
*heightsNewVertices h<sub>1</sub> h<sub>2</sub> n*  $\equiv$  [*min (h<sub>1</sub> + i + 1) (h<sub>2</sub> + n - i)*. *i*  $\leftarrow$  [*0 ..< n*]]

**definition** *splitFace*  
:: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\times$  *face*  $\times$  *graph* **where**  
*splitFace g ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub> oldF newVs*  $\equiv$   
*let fs* = *faces g*;  
*n* = *countVertices g*;  
*Fs* = *faceListAt g*;  
*h* = *heights g*;  
*vs<sub>1</sub>* = *between (vertices oldF) ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub>*;  
*vs<sub>2</sub>* = *between (vertices oldF) ram<sub>2</sub> ram<sub>1</sub>*;  
(*f<sub>1</sub>*, *f<sub>2</sub>*) = *split-face oldF ram<sub>1</sub> ram<sub>2</sub> newVs*;  
*Fs* = *replacefacesAt vs<sub>1</sub> oldF [f<sub>1</sub>] Fs*;  
*Fs* = *replacefacesAt vs<sub>2</sub> oldF [f<sub>2</sub>] Fs*;  
*Fs* = *replacefacesAt [ram<sub>1</sub>] oldF [f<sub>2</sub>, f<sub>1</sub>] Fs*;  
*Fs* = *replacefacesAt [ram<sub>2</sub>] oldF [f<sub>1</sub>, f<sub>2</sub>] Fs*;  
*Fs* = *Fs* @ *replicate |newVs| [f<sub>1</sub>, f<sub>2</sub>] in*  
(*f<sub>1</sub>*, *f<sub>2</sub>*, *Graph ((replace oldF [f<sub>2</sub>] fs) @ [f<sub>1</sub>])*)

$$(n + |newVs|)$$

$$Fs$$

$$(h @ heightsNewVertices (h!ram_1)(h!ram_2) |newVs| )$$

**primrec** *subdivFace'* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph* **where**  
*subdivFace'* *g f u n []* = *makeFaceFinal f g*  
| *subdivFace'* *g f u n (vo#vos)* =  
  (*case vo of None*  $\Rightarrow$  *subdivFace'* *g f u (Suc n) vos*  
  | (*Some v*)  $\Rightarrow$   
   *if f.u = v*  $\wedge$  *n = 0*  
   *then subdivFace'* *g f v 0 vos*  
   *else let ws = [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n];*  
   (*f*<sub>1</sub>, *f*<sub>2</sub>, *g'*) = *splitFace g u v f ws in*  
   *subdivFace'* *g' f*<sub>2</sub> *v 0 vos*)

**definition** *subdivFace* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex option list*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph* **where**  
*subdivFace g f vos*  $\equiv$  *subdivFace'* *g f (the(hd vos)) 0 (tl vos)*

**end**

## 9 Transitive Closure of Successor List Function

**theory** *RTranCl*  
**imports** *Main*  
**begin**

The reflexive transitive closure of a relation induced by a function of type *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*. Instead of defining the closure again it would have been simpler to take  $\{(x, y). y \in \text{set } (f x)\}^*$ .

**abbreviation** (*input*)  
*in-set* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'b list*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'b*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* (*- [-]*  $\rightarrow$  *- [55,0,55] 50*) **where**  
*g [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  *g'*  $\equiv$  *g' \in set (succs g)*

**inductive-set**  
*RTranCl* :: (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*)  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a* \* *'a*) *set*  
**and** *in-RTranCl* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  (*'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*)  $\Rightarrow$  *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
  (*- [-]*  $\rightarrow$  \* *- [55,0,55] 50*)  
**for** *succs* :: *'a*  $\Rightarrow$  *'a list*

**where**  
*g [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  \* *g'*  $\equiv$  (*g, g'*)  $\in$  *RTranCl succs*  
| *refl*: *g [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  \* *g*  
| *succs*: *g [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  *g'*  $\implies$  *g' [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  \* *g''*  $\implies$  *g [succs]*  $\rightarrow$  \* *g''*

**inductive-cases** *RTranCl-elim*:  $(h, h') : RTranCl\ succs$

**lemma** *RTranCl-induct*:

$(h, h') \in RTranCl\ succs \implies$   
 $P\ h \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge g\ g'.\ g' \in set\ (succs\ g) \implies P\ g \implies P\ g') \implies$   
 $P\ h'$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *invariant* ::  $('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ list) \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $invariant\ P\ succs \equiv \forall g\ g'.\ g' \in set(succs\ g) \longrightarrow P\ g \longrightarrow P\ g'$

**lemma** *invariantE*:

$invariant\ P\ succs \implies g\ [succs] \rightarrow g' \implies P\ g \implies P\ g'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inv-subset*:

$invariant\ P\ f \implies (!g.\ P\ g \implies set(f'\ g) \subseteq set(f\ g)) \implies invariant\ P\ f'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *RTranCl-inv*:

$invariant\ P\ succs \implies (g, g') \in RTranCl\ succs \implies P\ g \implies P\ g'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *RTranCl-subset2*:

**assumes**  $a: (s, g) : RTranCl\ f$   
**shows**  $(!g.\ (s, g) \in RTranCl\ f \implies set(f\ g) \subseteq set(h\ g)) \implies (s, g) : RTranCl\ h$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 10 Plane Graph Enumeration

**theory** *Plane*

**imports** *Enumerator FaceDivision RTranCl*

**begin**

**definition** *maxGon* ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat$  **where**

$maxGon\ p \equiv p+3$

**declare** *maxGon-def* [*simp*]

**definition** *duplicateEdge* ::  $graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$duplicateEdge\ g\ f\ a\ b \equiv$

$2 \leq directedLength\ f\ a\ b \wedge 2 \leq directedLength\ f\ b\ a \wedge b \in set\ (neighbors\ g\ a)$

**primrec** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd* ::  
 $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd*  $N v [] = \text{False}$  |  
*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd*  $N v (w\#ws) =$   
 $(\text{case } ws \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{False}$   
 $| (w'\#ws') \Rightarrow \text{if } v < w \wedge w < w' \wedge N w w' \text{ then True}$   
 $\text{else } \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd } N w ws)$

**primrec** *containsUnacceptableEdge* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*containsUnacceptableEdge*  $N [] = \text{False}$  |  
*containsUnacceptableEdge*  $N (v\#vs) =$   
 $(\text{case } vs \text{ of } [] \Rightarrow \text{False}$   
 $| (w\#ws) \Rightarrow \text{if } v < w \wedge N v w \text{ then True}$   
 $\text{else } \text{containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd } N v vs)$

**definition** *containsDuplicateEdge* ::  $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*containsDuplicateEdge*  $g f v is \equiv$   
*containsUnacceptableEdge*  $(\lambda i j. \text{duplicateEdge } g f (f^i \cdot v) (f^j \cdot v)) is$

**definition** *containsDuplicateEdge'* ::  $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$   
**where**  
*containsDuplicateEdge'*  $g f v is \equiv$   
 $2 \leq |is| \wedge$   
 $((\exists k < |is| - 2. \text{let } i0 = is!k; i1 = is!(k+1); i2 = is!(k+2) \text{ in}$   
 $(\text{duplicateEdge } g f (f^{i1} \cdot v) (f^{i2} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$   
 $\vee (\text{let } i0 = is!0; i1 = is!1 \text{ in}$   
 $(\text{duplicateEdge } g f (f^{i0} \cdot v) (f^{i1} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1)))$

**definition** *generatePolygon* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{graph list}$  **where**  
*generatePolygon*  $n v f g \equiv$   
 $\text{let enumeration} = \text{enumerator } n | \text{vertices } f;$   
 $\text{enumeration} = [is \leftarrow \text{enumeration}. \neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g f v is];$   
 $\text{vertexLists} = [\text{indexToVertexList } f v is. is \leftarrow \text{enumeration}] \text{ in}$   
 $[\text{subdivFace } g f vs. vs \leftarrow \text{vertexLists}]$

**definition** *next-plane0* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{graph list}$  (*next'-plane0*.) **where**  
*next-plane0*  $p g \equiv$   
 $\text{if final } g \text{ then } []$   
 $\text{else } \bigsqcup_{f \in \text{nonFinals } g} \bigsqcup_{v \in \text{vertices } f} \bigsqcup_{i \in [3..< \text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]} \text{generatePolygon } i$   
 $v f g$

**definition** *Seed* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph}$  (*Seed*.) **where**  
*Seed*  $p \equiv \text{graph}(\text{maxGon } p)$

**lemma** *Seed-not-final*[*iff*]:  $\neg$  *final* (*Seed p*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *PlaneGraphs0* :: *graph set* **where**  
*PlaneGraphs0*  $\equiv \bigcup p. \{g. \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$

**end**

**theory** *Plane1*  
**imports** *Plane*  
**begin**

This is an optimized definition of plane graphs and the one we adopt as our point of reference. In every step only one fixed nonfinal face (the smallest one) and one edge in that face are picked.

**definition** *minimalFace* :: *face list*  $\Rightarrow$  *face* **where**  
*minimalFace*  $\equiv$  *minimal* (*length*  $\circ$  *vertices*)

**definition** *minimalVertex* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex* **where**  
*minimalVertex*  $g f \equiv$  *minimal* (*height*  $g$ ) (*vertices*  $f$ )

**definition** *next-plane* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph list* (*next'-plane.*) **where**  
*next-plane* <sub>$p$</sub>   $g \equiv$   
 let  $fs = \text{nonFinals } g$  in  
 if  $fs = []$  then  $[]$   
 else let  $f = \text{minimalFace } fs$ ;  $v = \text{minimalVertex } g f$  in  
 $\bigsqcup_{i \in [3..< \text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]} \text{generatePolygon } i v f g$

**definition** *PlaneGraphsP* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *graph set* (*PlaneGraphs.*) **where**  
*PlaneGraphs* <sub>$p$</sub>   $\equiv \{g. \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$

**definition** *PlaneGraphs* :: *graph set* **where**  
*PlaneGraphs*  $\equiv \bigcup p. \text{PlaneGraphs}_p$

**end**

## 11 Properties of Graph Utilities

**theory** *GraphProps*  
**imports** *Graph*  
**begin**

**declare** [[*linarith-neq-limit* = 3]]

**lemma** *final-setFinal*[iff]:  $final(setFinal\ f)$   
(proof)

**lemma** *eq-setFinal-iff*[iff]:  $(f = setFinal\ f) = final\ f$   
(proof)

**lemma** *setFinal-eq-iff*[iff]:  $(setFinal\ f = f) = final\ f$   
(proof)

**lemma** *distinct-vertices*[iff]:  $distinct(vertices(g::graph))$   
(proof)

### 11.1 *nextElem*

**lemma** *nextElem-append*[simp]:  
 $y \notin set\ xs \implies nextElem\ (xs\ @\ ys)\ d\ y = nextElem\ ys\ d\ y$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-cases*:  
 $nextElem\ xs\ d\ x = y \implies$   
 $x \notin set\ xs \wedge y = d \vee$   
 $xs \neq [] \wedge x = last\ xs \wedge y = d \wedge x \notin set\ (butlast\ xs) \vee$   
 $(\exists\ us\ vs.\ xs = us\ @\ [x,y]\ @\ vs \wedge x \notin set\ us)$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-notin-butlast*[rule-format,simp]:  
 $y \notin set\ (butlast\ xs) \longrightarrow nextElem\ xs\ x\ y = x$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-in*:  $nextElem\ xs\ x\ y : set\ (x\#\ xs)$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-notin*[simp]:  $a \notin set\ as \implies nextElem\ as\ c\ a = c$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-last*[simp]: **assumes** *dist*:  $distinct\ xs$   
**shows**  $nextElem\ xs\ c\ (last\ xs) = c$   
(proof)

**lemma** *prevElem-nextElem*:  
**assumes** *dist*:  $distinct\ xs$  **and** *xs*:  $x : set\ xs$   
**shows**  $nextElem\ (rev\ xs)\ (last\ xs)\ (nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x) = x$   
(proof)

**lemma** *nextElem-prevElem*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; x : \text{set } xs \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{nextElem } xs \text{ (hd } xs) \text{ (nextElem (rev } xs) \text{ (last } xs) x) = x$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *nextElem-nth*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct } xs; i < \text{length } xs \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{nextElem } xs \ z \ (xs!i) = (\text{if length } xs = i+1 \text{ then } z \ \text{else } xs!(i+1))$   
 <proof>

## 11.2 *nextVertex*

**lemma** *nextVertex-in-face'*[simp]:

$\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies f \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *nextVertex-in-face*[simp]:

$v \in \text{set (vertices } f) \implies f \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *nextVertex-prevVertex*[simp]:

$\llbracket \text{distinct (vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f \cdot (f^{-1} \cdot v) = v$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *prevVertex-nextVertex*[simp]:

$\llbracket \text{distinct (vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f^{-1} \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *prevVertex-in-face*[simp]:

$v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f^{-1} \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *nextVertex-nth*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct (vertices } f); i < |\text{vertices } f| \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \cdot (\text{vertices } f ! i) = \text{vertices } f ! ((i+1) \text{ mod } |\text{vertices } f|)$   
 <proof>

## 11.3 $\mathcal{E}$

**lemma** *edges-face-eq*:

$((a,b) \in \mathcal{E} (f::\text{face})) = ((f \cdot a = b) \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} f)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *edges-setFinal*[simp]:  $\mathcal{E}(\text{setFinal } f) = \mathcal{E} f$

<proof>

**lemma** *in-edges-in-vertices*:

$$(x,y) \in \mathcal{E}(f::\text{face}) \implies x \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge y \in \mathcal{V} f$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *vertices-conv-Union-edges*:

$$\mathcal{V}(f::\text{face}) = \bigcup_{(a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f} \{a\}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *nextVertex-in-edges*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (v, f \cdot v) \in \text{edges } f$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *prevVertex-in-edges*:

$$\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies (f^{-1} \cdot v, v) \in \text{edges } f$$

*<proof>*

## 11.4 Triangles

**lemma** *vertices-triangle*:

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{vertices } f| = 3 &\implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \\ \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) &\implies \\ \mathcal{V} f &= \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\} \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *tri-next3-id*:

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{vertices } f| = 3 &\implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \\ &\implies f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v)) = v \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{vertices } f| = 3 &\implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \\ \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) &\implies \\ f \cdot (f \cdot a) &= f^{-1} \cdot a \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

## 11.5 Quadrilaterals

**lemma** *vertices-quad*:

$$\begin{aligned} |\text{vertices } f| = 4 &\implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \\ \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) &\implies \\ \mathcal{V} f &= \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a))\} \end{aligned}$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *quad-next4-id*:

$$\llbracket |\text{vertices } f| = 4; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))) = v$$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *quad-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$|vertices\ f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies$   
 $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a)) = f^{-1} \cdot a$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *len-faces-sum*:  $|faces\ g| = |finals\ g| + |nonFinals\ g|$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *graph-max-final-ex*:

$\exists f \in set\ (finals\ (graph\ n)). |vertices\ f| = n$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 11.6 No loops

**lemma** *distinct-no-loop2*:

$\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-no-loop1*:

$\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; |vertices\ f| > 1 \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 11.7 between

**lemma** *between-front[simp]*:

$v \notin set\ us \implies between\ (u \# us\ @\ v \# vs)\ u\ v = us$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *between-back*:

$\llbracket v \notin set\ us; u \notin set\ vs; v \neq u \rrbracket \implies between\ (v \# vs\ @\ u \# us)\ u\ v = us$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *next-between*:

$\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; f \cdot v \neq u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies f \cdot v \in set(between\ (vertices\ f)\ v\ u)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *next-between2*:

$\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$   
 $v \in set(between\ (vertices\ f)\ u\ (f \cdot v))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *between-next-empty*:  
 $distinct(vertices\ f) \implies between\ (vertices\ f)\ v\ (f \cdot v) = []$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *unroll-between-next2*:  
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$   
 $between\ (vertices\ f)\ u\ (f \cdot v) = between\ (vertices\ f)\ u\ v\ @\ [v]$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *nextVertex-eq-lemma*:  
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); x \in \mathcal{V}\ f; y \in \mathcal{V}\ f; x \neq y; v \in set(x\ \# \ between\ (vertices\ f)\ x\ y) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \cdot v = nextElem\ (x\ \# \ between\ (vertices\ f)\ x\ y\ @\ [y])\ z\ v$   
 <proof>

**end**

## 12 Properties of Patch Enumeration

**theory** *EnumeratorProps*  
**imports** *Enumerator GraphProps*  
**begin**

**lemma** *length-hideDupsRec[simp]*:  $\bigwedge x. length(hideDupsRec\ x\ xs) = length\ xs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *length-hideDups[simp]*:  $length(hideDups\ xs) = length\ xs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *length-indexToVertexList[simp]*:  
 $length(indexToVertexList\ x\ y\ xs) = length\ xs$   
 <proof>

**definition** *increasing* ::  $(\alpha::linorder)\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $increasing\ ls \equiv \forall\ x\ y\ as\ bs. ls = as\ @\ x\ \# \ y\ \# \ bs \longrightarrow x \leq y$

**lemma** *increasing1*:  $\bigwedge as\ x. increasing\ ls \implies ls = as\ @\ x\ \# \ cs\ @\ y\ \# \ bs \implies x \leq y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *increasing2*:  $increasing\ (as@bs) \implies x \in set\ as \implies y \in set\ bs \implies x \leq y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *increasing3*:  $\forall as\ bs. (ls = as @ bs \longrightarrow (\forall x \in set\ as. \forall y \in set\ bs. x \leq y)) \implies increasing\ (ls)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *increasing4*:  $increasing\ (as@bs) \implies increasing\ as$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *increasing5*:  $increasing\ (as@bs) \implies increasing\ bs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumBase-length*:  $ls \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax) \implies length\ ls = 1$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumBase-bound*:  $\forall y \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax). \forall z \in set\ y. z \leq nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemmas** *enumBase-simps* = *enumBase-length enumBase-bound*

**lemma** *enumAppend-bound*:  $ls \in set\ ((enumAppend\ nmax)\ lss) \implies \forall y \in set\ lss. \forall z \in set\ y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in set\ ls \implies x \leq nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumAppend-bound-rec*:  $ls \in set\ (((enumAppend\ nmax)\ \hat{\hat{n}})\ lss) \implies \forall y \in set\ lss. \forall z \in set\ y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in set\ ls \implies x \leq nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumAppend-increase-rec*:  
 $\bigwedge m\ as\ bs. ls \in set\ (((enumAppend\ nmax)\ \hat{\hat{m}})\ (enumBase\ nmax)) \implies as @ bs = ls \implies \forall x \in set\ as. \forall y \in set\ bs. x \leq y$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumAppend-length1*:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in set\ ((enumAppend\ nmax\ \hat{\hat{n}})\ lss) \implies (\forall l \in set\ lss. |l| = k) \implies |ls| = k + n$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enumAppend-length2*:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in set\ ((enumAppend\ nmax\ \hat{\hat{n}})\ lss) \implies (\bigwedge l. l \in set\ lss \implies |l| = k) \implies K = k + n \implies |ls| = K$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *enum-enumerator*:  
 $enum\ i\ j = enumerator\ i\ j$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-hd*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ n) \implies hd\ ls = 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-last*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ n) \implies last\ ls = (n - 1)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-length*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ n) \implies 2 \leq length\ ls$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemmas** *set-enumerator-simps* = *enumerator-hd enumerator-last enumerator-length*

**lemma** *enumerator-not-empty[dest]*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ n) \implies ls \neq []$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-length2*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ n) \implies 2 < m \implies length\ ls = m$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-bound*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ nmax) \implies 0 < nmax \implies x \in set\ ls \implies x < nmax$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-bound2*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies x \in set\ (butlast\ ls) \implies x < nmax - Suc\ 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-bound3*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies last\ (butlast\ ls) < nmax - Suc\ 0$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-increase*:  $\bigwedge as\ bs.\ ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ nmax) \implies as\ @\ bs = ls \implies \forall x \in set\ as.\ \forall y \in set\ bs.\ x \leq y$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *enumerator-increasing*:  $ls \in set\ (enumerator\ m\ nmax) \implies increasing\ ls$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** *incrIndexList* ::  $nat\ list \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \equiv$   
 $1 < m \wedge 1 < nmax \wedge$   
 $hd\ ls = 0 \wedge last\ ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge length\ ls = m$   
 $\wedge last\ (butlast\ ls) < last\ ls \wedge increasing\ ls$

**lemma** *incrIndexList-1lem*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies Suc\ 0 < m$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-1len*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies Suc\ 0 < nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help2*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies hd\ ls = 0$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help21*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ (l\ \#\ ls)\ m\ nmax \implies l = 0$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help3*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies last\ ls = (nmax - (Suc\ 0))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help4*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies length\ ls = m$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help5*[intro]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies last\ (butlast\ ls) < nmax - Suc\ 0$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help6*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies increasing\ ls$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help7*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies ls \neq []$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help71*[simp]:  $\neg incrIndexList\ []\ m\ nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help8*[simp]:  $incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax \implies butlast\ ls \neq []$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help81*[simp]:  $\neg incrIndexList\ [l]\ m\ nmax$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help9*[intro]:  $(incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax) \implies x \in set\ (butlast\ ls) \implies x \leq nmax - 2$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *incrIndexList-help10*[intro]:  $(incrIndexList\ ls\ m\ nmax) \implies$



$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *len-faces-makeFaceFinal[simp]*:

$$|\text{faces } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)| = |\text{faces } g|$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *len-finals-makeFaceFinal*:

$$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies |\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)| = |\text{finals } g| + 1$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal*:

$$\llbracket \neg \text{final } f; f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \rrbracket$$

$$\implies |\text{nonFinals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)| = |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set-finals-makeFaceFinal[simp]*:  $\text{distinct}(\text{faces } g) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$

$$\text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)) = \text{insert } (\text{setFinal } f) (\text{set}(\text{finals } g))$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-preserve-final*:

$$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$$

$$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns))))$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-nonFinal-face*:

$$\neg \text{final } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns)))$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subdivFace'-preserve-finals*:

$$\bigwedge n \ i \ f' \ g. f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$$

$$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f' \ i \ n \ is))$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subdivFace-pres-finals*:

$$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$$

$$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace } g \ f' \ is))$$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *Nat.diff-is-0-eq'* [simp del]

## 13.2 is-prefix

**definition** *is-prefix* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$$\text{is-prefix } ls \ vs \equiv (\exists \ bs. \ vs = ls @ bs)$$

**lemma** *is-prefix-add*:

$is\_prefix\ ls\ vs \implies is\_prefix\ (as\ @\ ls)\ (as\ @\ vs)$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *is-prefix-hd[simp]*:

$is\_prefix\ [l]\ vs = (l = hd\ vs \wedge vs \neq [])$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-prefix-f[simp]*:

$is\_prefix\ (a\ #\ as)\ (a\ #\ vs) = is\_prefix\ as\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *splitAt-is-prefix*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is\_prefix\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)\ @\ [ram])$   
*vs*

*<proof>*

### 13.3 *is-sublist*

**definition** *is-sublist* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

$is\_sublist\ ls\ vs \equiv (\exists\ as\ bs.\ vs = as\ @\ ls\ @\ bs)$

**lemma** *is-prefix-sublist*:

$is\_prefix\ ls\ vs \implies is\_sublist\ ls\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-trans*:  $is\_sublist\ as\ bs \implies is\_sublist\ bs\ cs \implies is\_sublist\ as\ cs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-add*:  $is\_sublist\ as\ bs \implies is\_sublist\ as\ (xs\ @\ bs\ @\ ys)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-rec*:

$is\_sublist\ xs\ ys =$

(if  $length\ xs > length\ ys$  then False else

if  $xs = take\ (length\ xs)\ ys$  then True else  $is\_sublist\ xs\ (tl\ ys)$ )

*<proof>*

**lemma** *not-sublist-len[simp]*:

$|ys| < |xs| \implies \neg is\_sublist\ xs\ ys$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-simp[simp]*:  $a \neq v \implies is\_sublist\ (a\ #\ as)\ (v\ #\ vs) = is\_sublist$   
 $(a\ #\ as)\ vs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-id[simp]*:  $is\_sublist\ vs\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-in*:  $is\_sublist\ (a\ #\ as)\ vs \implies a \in set\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-in1*:  $is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \Longrightarrow y \in set\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-notlast[simp]*:  $distinct\ vs \Longrightarrow x = last\ vs \Longrightarrow \neg is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-nth1*:  $is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ ls \Longrightarrow \exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge Suc\ i = j \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-nth2*:  $\exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge Suc\ i = j \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ ls \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-tl*:  $is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ as\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-hd*:  $is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [a]\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-hd-eq[simp]*:  $(is\_sublist\ [a]\ vs) = (a \in set\ vs) \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-distinct-prefix*:  $is\_sublist\ (v \# as)\ (v \# vs) \Longrightarrow distinct\ (v \# vs) \Longrightarrow is\_prefix\ as\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-distinct[intro]*:  $is\_sublist\ as\ vs \Longrightarrow distinct\ vs \Longrightarrow distinct\ as \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-y-hd*:  $distinct\ vs \Longrightarrow y = hd\ vs \Longrightarrow \neg is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-at1*:  $distinct\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow x \neq (last\ as) \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ as \vee is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ bs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-at4*:  $distinct\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow as \neq [] \Longrightarrow x = last\ as \Longrightarrow y = hd\ bs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-at5*:  $distinct\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ (as\ @\ bs) \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ as \vee is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ bs \vee x = last\ as \wedge y = hd\ bs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-rev*:  $is\_sublist\ [a,b]\ (rev\ zs) = is\_sublist\ [b,a]\ zs \langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-sublist-at5'[simp]*:  $distinct\ as \Longrightarrow distinct\ bs \Longrightarrow set\ as \cap set\ bs = \{\} \Longrightarrow is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ (as\ @\ bs)$

$\implies$   
 $is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ as \vee is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ bs \vee x = last\ as \wedge y = hd\ bs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist1R[simp]*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is\_sublist\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$   
 $@\ [ram]\ vs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-is-sublist2R[simp]*:  $ram \in set\ vs \implies is\_sublist\ (ram\ \# \ snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))\ vs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

### 13.4 *is-nextElem*

**definition** *is-nextElem* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $is\_nextElem\ xs\ x\ y \equiv is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ xs \vee xs \neq [] \wedge x = last\ xs \wedge y = hd\ xs$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-a[intro]*:  $is\_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies a \in set\ vs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-b[intro]*:  $is\_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies b \in set\ vs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-last-hd[intro]*:  $distinct\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies$   
 $x = last\ vs \implies y = hd\ vs$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-last-ne[intro]*:  $distinct\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies$   
 $x = last\ vs \implies vs \neq []$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-sublistI*:  $is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-nth1*:  $is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y \implies \exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls$   
 $\wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (Suc\ i) \bmod (length\ ls) = j$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-nth2*:  $\exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j =$   
 $y$   
 $\wedge (Suc\ i) \bmod (length\ ls) = j \implies is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-rotate1-aux*:  
 $is\_nextElem\ (rotate\ m\ ls)\ x\ y \implies is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-rotate-eq[simp]*:  $is\_nextElem\ (rotate\ m\ ls)\ x\ y = is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-nextElem-congs-eq*:  $ls \cong ms \implies is\_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y = is\_nextElem\ ms\ x\ y$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-nextElem-rev[simp]*:  $is\_nextElem\ (rev\ zs)\ a\ b = is\_nextElem\ zs\ b\ a$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-nextElem-circ*:

$\llbracket distinct\ xs;\ is\_nextElem\ xs\ a\ b;\ is\_nextElem\ xs\ b\ a \rrbracket \implies |xs| \leq 2$   
*<proof>*

### 13.5 *nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem*

**lemma** *is-sublist-eq*:  $distinct\ vs \implies c \neq y \implies$   
 $(nextElem\ vs\ c\ x = y) = is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-nextElem1*:  $distinct\ vs \implies x \in set\ vs \implies nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ x = y$   
 $\implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-nextElem2*:  $distinct\ vs \implies x \in set\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ x = y$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nextElem-is-nextElem*:

$distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $is\_nextElem\ xs\ x\ y = (nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x = y)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *nextElem-congs-eq*:  $xs \cong ys \implies distinct\ xs \implies x \in set\ xs \implies$   
 $nextElem\ xs\ (hd\ xs)\ x = nextElem\ ys\ (hd\ ys)\ x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *is-sublist-is-nextElem*:  $distinct\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies is\_sublist\ as$   
 $vs \implies x \in set\ as \implies x \neq last\ as \implies is\_sublist\ [x,y]\ as$   
*<proof>*

### 13.6 *before*

**definition** *before* ::  $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \equiv \exists\ a\ b\ c.\ vs = a\ @\ ram1\ \#\ b\ @\ ram2\ \#\ c$

**lemma** *before-dist-fst-fst[simp]*:  $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies distinct\ vs \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-fst-snd[simp]*:  $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies distinct\ vs \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-snd-fst[simp]*:  $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram1 } vs))) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram1} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2 } vs)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-snd-snd[simp]*:  $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram1 } vs))) = \text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram1} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2 } vs)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-snd[simp]*:  $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram1} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2 } vs))) = \text{snd} (\text{splitAt ram2 } vs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-fst[simp]*:  $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram1} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram2 } vs))) = \text{fst} (\text{splitAt ram1 } vs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-or*:  $\text{ram1} \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{ram2} \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2} \implies \text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \vee \text{before } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-r1*:  
 $\text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r1} \in \text{set } vs$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-r2*:  
 $\text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r2} \in \text{set } vs$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-r2*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r2} \in \text{set} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt r1 } vs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-not-r2[intro]*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r2} \notin \text{set} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt r1 } vs))$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-r1*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r1} \in \text{set} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt r2 } vs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-dist-not-r1[intro]*:  
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2} \implies \text{r1} \notin \text{set} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt r2 } vs))$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-snd*:  
 $\text{r2} \in \text{set} (\text{snd} (\text{splitAt r1 } vs)) \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *before-fst*:  
 $\text{r2} \in \text{set } vs \implies \text{r1} \in \text{set} (\text{fst} (\text{splitAt r2 } vs)) \implies \text{before } vs \text{ r1 r2}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-eq-fst*:

$distinct\ vs \implies r2 \in set\ vs \implies r1 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)) = before\ vs\ r1\ r2$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-eq-snd*:

$distinct\ vs \implies r2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)) = before\ vs\ r1\ r2$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-not1*:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies \neg\ before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-not2*:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies \neg\ (before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2) \implies before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-dist-eq*:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies (\neg\ (before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)) = before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-vs*:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ ram1 \# fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) @ ram2 \# snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

### 13.7 between

**definition** *pre-between* :: 'a list  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

*pre-between* vs ram1 ram2  $\equiv$

$distinct\ vs \wedge ram1 \in set\ vs \wedge ram2 \in set\ vs \wedge ram1 \neq ram2$

**declare** *pre-between-def* [simp]

**lemma** *pre-between-dist*[intro]:

$pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies distinct\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-r1*[intro]:

$pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram1 \in set\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-r2*[intro]:

$pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram2 \in set\ vs$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-r12*[intro]:

$pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram1 \neq ram2$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-symI*:  
 $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-before[dest]*:  
 $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \vee before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-rotate1[intro]*:  
 $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ (rotate1\ vs)\ ram1\ ram2$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between-rotate[intro]*:  
 $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ (rotate\ n\ vs)\ ram1\ ram2$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies (\neg before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2) = before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$*   
*<proof>*

**declare** *pre-between-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *between-simp1[simp]*:  
 $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies$   
 $between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 = fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *between-simp2[simp]*:  
 $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies$   
 $between\ vs\ ram2\ ram1 = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) @ fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *between-not-r1[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \notin set\ (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *between-not-r2[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram2 \notin set\ (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *between-distinct[intro]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *between-distinct-r12*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies distinct\ (ram1 \# between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 @$   
 $[ram2])$  *<proof>*

**lemma** *between-vs*:  
 $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies$   
 $vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ ram1 \# (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2) @ ram2 \# snd$

(*splitAt ram2 vs*)  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *between-in*:

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   $x \in \text{set } vs \implies x = \text{ram1}$   
 $\vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) \vee x = \text{ram2} \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma**

*before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   
 $\text{hd } vs \neq \text{ram1} \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } (\text{hd } vs) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) \implies$   
 $vs = [\text{hd } vs] @ b @ [\text{ram1}] @ (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) @ [\text{ram2}] @ a$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *between-congs*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   $vs \cong vs' \implies$  *between vs*  
*ram1 ram2* = *between vs' ram1 ram2*  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *between-inter-empty*:

*pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) \cap \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) = \{\}$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

### 13.7.1 *between is-nextElem*

**lemma** *is-nextElem-or1*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$

*is-nextElem vs x y*  $\implies$  *before vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$   
 $\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram1} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} @ [\text{ram2}])$   
 $\vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram2} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1} @ [\text{ram1}])$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *is-nextElem-or*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$  *is-nextElem vs x y*  $\implies$

$\text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram1} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} @ [\text{ram2}]) \vee \text{is-sublist } [x,y] (\text{ram2}$   
 $\# \text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1} @ [\text{ram1}])$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*  $\implies$

*before vs ram2 ram1*  $\implies$   
 $\exists as \ bs \ cs. \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} = cs @ as \wedge vs = as @ [\text{ram2}] @ bs @ [\text{ram1}]$   
 $@ cs$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *is-sublist-same-len[simp]*:

$\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies \text{is-sublist } xs \ ys = (xs = ys)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *is-nextElem-between-empty[simp]*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies between\ vs\ a\ b = []$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *is-nextElem-between-empty'*:  $between\ vs\ a\ b = [] \implies distinct\ vs \implies a \in set\ vs \implies b \in set\ vs \implies a \neq b \implies is\_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *between-nextElem*:  $pre\_between\ vs\ u\ v \implies between\ vs\ u\ (nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ v) = between\ vs\ u\ v @ [v]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *nextVertices-in-face[simp]*:  $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies f^n \cdot v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 13.7.2 *is-nextElem* edges equivalence

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges1*:  $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies (a,b) \in edges\ (f::face) \implies is\_nextElem\ (vertices\ f)\ a\ b$  ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges2*:  
 $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies is\_nextElem\ (vertices\ f)\ a\ b \implies (a,b) \in edges\ (f::face)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *is-nextElem-edges-eq[simp]*:  
 $distinct\ (vertices\ (f::face)) \implies (a,b) \in edges\ f = is\_nextElem\ (vertices\ f)\ a\ b$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 13.7.3 *nextVertex*

**lemma** *nextElem-suc2*:  $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies last\ (vertices\ f) = v \implies v \in set\ (vertices\ f) \implies f \cdot v = hd\ (vertices\ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 13.8 *split-face*

**definition** *pre-split-face* ::  $face \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $pre\_split\_face\ oldF\ ram1\ ram2\ newVertexList \equiv$   
 $distinct\ (vertices\ oldF) \wedge distinct\ (newVertexList)$   
 $\wedge \mathcal{V}\ oldF \cap set\ newVertexList = \{\}$

$\wedge ram1 \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge ram2 \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge ram1 \neq ram2$

**declare** *pre-split-face-def* [*simp*]

**lemma** *pre-split-face-p-between*[*intro*]:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-between (vertices oldF)*  
*ram1 ram2*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *pre-split-face-symI*:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-split-face oldF ram2 ram1*  
*newVertexList*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *pre-split-face-rev*[*intro*]:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$  *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2*  
*(rev newVertexList)*  $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-distinct1*:

$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{pre-split-face oldF}$   
 $\text{ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct (vertices f12)}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-distinct1'*[*intro*]:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies$   
 $\text{distinct (vertices (fst(split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList)))}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-distinct2*:

$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$   
 $\text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies \text{distinct (vertices f21)}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-distinct2'*[*intro*]:

*pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*  $\implies \text{distinct (vertices (snd(split-face}$   
 $\text{oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList)))}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

**declare** *pre-split-face-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *split-face-edges-or*:  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$   
 $\implies \text{pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges oldF} \implies (a, b)$   
 $\in \text{edges f12} \vee (a, b) \in \text{edges f21}$   
 $\langle$ *proof* $\rangle$

### 13.9 *verticesFrom*

**definition** *verticesFrom* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list* **where**  
*verticesFrom* *f*  $\equiv$  *rotate-to* (*vertices* *f*)

**lemmas** *verticesFrom-Def* = *verticesFrom-def* *rotate-to-def*

**lemma** *len-vFrom[simp]*:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies |\text{verticesFrom } f \ v| = |\text{vertices } f|$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-empty[simp]*:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v = []) = (\text{vertices } f = [])$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-congs*:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{vertices } f) \cong (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-eq-if-vertices-cong*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f');$   
 $\text{vertices } f \cong \text{vertices } f'; x \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{verticesFrom } f \ x = \text{verticesFrom } f' \ x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-in[intro]*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-in'*:  $a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies a \neq v \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *set-verticesFrom*:  
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \mathcal{V} f$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-hd*:  $\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = v$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-distinct[simp]*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-nextElem-eq*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies u \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $\text{nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) (\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) \ u$   
 $= \text{nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) (\text{hd } (\text{vertices } f)) \ u$   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nextElem-vFrom-suc1*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \neq u \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i = u \implies f \cdot u = (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! (\text{Suc } i)$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-nth*:  $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies d < \text{length}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f v)!d = f^d \cdot v$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-length*:  $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \text{set}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{length}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{length}(\text{vertices } f)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-between*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{pre-between}(\text{vertices } f) u v \implies \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u v = \text{between}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{vertices } f) a b = \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') (\text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f v')) v \implies v = v'$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd*:  $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem}(\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v' \implies u = \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f v')$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \mathcal{V} f = \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *verticesFrom-pres-nodes*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-verticesFrom*:  $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v \neq w \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) v w$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *last-vFrom*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f x) = f^{-1} \cdot x$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *rotate-before-vFrom*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); r \in \mathcal{V} f; r \neq u \rrbracket \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f r) u v \implies \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f v) r u$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *before-between*:

$\llbracket \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f \ x) \ y \ z; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} \ f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$   
 $y \in \text{set}(\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ x \ z)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *before-between2*:

$\llbracket \text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ u) \ v \ w; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} \ f \rrbracket$   
 $\implies u = v \vee u \in \text{set } (\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ w \ v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 13.10 *splitFace*

**definition** *pre-splitFace* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\equiv$   
 $\text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} \ g \wedge \neg \text{final } \text{oldF} \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } \text{oldF}) \wedge \text{distinct } \text{nvs}$   
 $\wedge \mathcal{V} \ g \cap \text{set } \text{nvs} = \{\}$   
 $\wedge \mathcal{V} \ \text{oldF} \cap \text{set } \text{nvs} = \{\}$   
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} \ \text{oldF} \wedge \text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} \ \text{oldF}$   
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2}$   
 $\wedge (((\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges } \text{oldF} \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges } \text{oldF})$   
 $\wedge (\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \notin \text{edges } g \wedge (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \notin \text{edges } g) \vee \text{nvs} \neq [])$

**declare** *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp*]

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*[*simp*]:

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\implies \text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{nvs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-oldF*[*simp*]:

*pre-splitFace* *g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs*  $\implies \text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *splitFace-split-face*:

$\text{oldF} \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$   
 $(f_1, f_2, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \ \text{ram}_1 \ \text{ram}_2 \ \text{oldF} \ \text{newVs} \implies$   
 $(f_1, f_2) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram}_1 \ \text{ram}_2 \ \text{newVs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:

*pre-split-face* *oldF ram1 ram2*  $[] \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2} \ [] \implies (\text{ram2}, \text{ram1}) \in \text{edges } f12$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'*:  
 $pre-split-face\ oldF\ ram1\ ram2\ [] \implies$   
 $(ram2, ram1) \in edges\ (fst\ (split-face\ oldF\ ram1\ ram2\ []))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:  
 $pre-splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ [] \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ [] \implies$   
 $(ram2, ram1) \in edges\ f12$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-f12-new-vertices*:  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$   
 $v \in set\ newVs \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f12$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-add-vertices-direct[simp]*:  
 $vertices\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g\ +\ n])))$   
 $= vertices\ g\ @\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g\ +\ n]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-delete-oldF*:  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$   
 $oldF \neq f12 \implies oldF \neq f21 \implies distinct\ (faces\ g) \implies$   
 $oldF \notin \mathcal{F}\ newGraph$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-faces-1*:  
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$   
 $oldF \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies$   
 $set\ (faces\ newGraph) \cup \{oldF\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup set\ (faces\ g)$   
 $(is\ ?oldF \implies ?C \implies ?A = ?B)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-distinct1[intro]*: $pre-splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList$   
 $\implies$   
 $distinct\ (vertices\ (fst\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList))))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-distinct2[intro]*: $pre-splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList$   
 $\implies$   
 $distinct\ (vertices\ (fst\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-add-f21'*:  $f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g' \implies fst\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ nvl))$

$\in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' \text{ nvl})))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-help[simp]*:  $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices} (\text{fst} (\text{split-face } f' v a \text{ nvl}))|$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-help'[simp]*:  $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices} (\text{snd} (\text{split-face } f' v a \text{ nvl}))|$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-split*:  $f \in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl}))) \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g$   
 $\vee f = \text{fst} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl})$   
 $\vee f = (\text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl})))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pre-FaceDiv-between1*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g' \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2 } f \ [] \implies$   
 $\neg \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2} = []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pre-FaceDiv-between2*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g' \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2 } f \ [] \implies$   
 $\neg \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 } \text{ ram1} = []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *Edges* ::  $\text{vertex list} \Rightarrow (\text{vertex} \times \text{vertex}) \text{ set}$  **where**  
 $\text{Edges } \text{vs} \equiv \{(a,b). \text{is-sublist } [a,b] \text{ vs}\}$

**lemma** *Edges-Nil[simp]*:  $\text{Edges } [] = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-rev*:  
 $\text{Edges} (\text{rev } (\text{zs}::\text{vertex list})) = \{(b,a). (a,b) \in \text{Edges } \text{zs}\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *in-Edges-rev[simp]*:  
 $((a,b) : \text{Edges} (\text{rev } (\text{zs}::\text{vertex list}))) = ((b,a) \in \text{Edges } \text{zs})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *notinset-notinEdge1*:  $x \notin \text{set } \text{xs} \implies (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } \text{xs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *notinset-notinEdge2*:  $y \notin \text{set } \text{xs} \implies (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } \text{xs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *in-Edges-in-set*:  $(x,y) : \text{Edges } \text{vs} \implies x \in \text{set } \text{vs} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{vs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *edges-conv-Edges*:  
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) \implies \mathcal{E} f =$   
 $\text{Edges}(\text{vertices } f) \cup$   
 $(\text{if } \text{vertices } f = [] \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{(\text{last}(\text{vertices } f), \text{hd}(\text{vertices } f))\})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-Cons*:  $\text{Edges}(x\#xs) =$   
 $(\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \text{Edges } xs \cup \{(x, \text{hd } xs)\})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-append*:  $\text{Edges}(xs @ ys) =$   
 $(\text{if } xs = [] \text{ then } \text{Edges } ys \text{ else}$   
 $\text{if } ys = [] \text{ then } \text{Edges } xs \text{ else}$   
 $\text{Edges } xs \cup \text{Edges } ys \cup \{(\text{last } xs, \text{hd } ys)\})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-rev-disj*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies \text{Edges}(\text{rev } xs) \cap \text{Edges}(xs) = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *disj-sets-disj-Edges*:  
 $\text{set } xs \cap \text{set } ys = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *disj-sets-disj-Edges2*:  
 $\text{set } ys \cap \text{set } xs = \{\} \implies \text{Edges } xs \cap \text{Edges } ys = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *finite-Edges[iff]*:  $\text{finite}(\text{Edges } xs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-compl*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; y \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y @ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ x @ [x]) = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Edges-disj*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; x \in \text{set } vs; z \in \text{set } vs; x \neq y; y \neq z;$   
 $y \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ x \ z) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } vs \ x \ y @ [y]) \cap \text{Edges}(y \# \text{between } vs \ y \ z @ [z]) = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *edges-conv-Un-Edges*:  
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\mathcal{E} f = \text{Edges}(x \# \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ x \ y @ [y]) \cup$

$Edges(y \# \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) y x @ [x])$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *Edges-between-edges*:

$\llbracket (a,b) \in Edges (u \# \text{between} (\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) u v @ [v]);$   
 $\text{pre-split-face } f u v vs \rrbracket \implies (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *edges-split-face1*:  $\text{pre-split-face } f u v vs \implies$

$\mathcal{E}(\text{fst}(\text{split-face } f u v vs)) =$   
 $Edges(v \# \text{rev } vs @ [u]) \cup Edges(u \# \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) u v @ [v])$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *edges-split-face2*:  $\text{pre-split-face } f u v vs \implies$

$\mathcal{E}(\text{snd}(\text{split-face } f u v vs)) =$   
 $Edges(u \# vs @ [v]) \cup Edges(v \# \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) v u @ [u])$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:

$\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2} \llbracket \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2} \llbracket \implies (\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \in \text{edges } f21$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21'*:

$\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2} \llbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \in \text{edges} (\text{snd} (\text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2} \llbracket ))$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:

$\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF} \llbracket \implies$   
 $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF} \llbracket \implies$   
 $(\text{ram1}, \text{ram2}) \in \text{edges } f21$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-f21-new-vertices*:

$(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs} \implies$   
 $v \in \text{set } \text{newVs} \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f21$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12*:

**assumes**  $\text{vors}$ :  $\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 } \text{ram2 } vs$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 } \text{ram2 } vs$

$vs \neq []$   $vs1 = \text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs1 \neq []$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f12 =$   
 $\{(hd \text{ vs}, ram1), (ram1, hd \text{ vs1}), (last \text{ vs1}, ram2), (ram2, last \text{ vs})\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges}(rev \text{ vs}) \cup \text{Edges } vs1 \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-vs*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$   
 $vs1 = \text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs1 \neq []$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f12 = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, hd \text{ vs1}), (last \text{ vs1}, ram2)\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges } vs1 \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-bet*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $vs \neq [] \text{ between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f12 = \{(hd \text{ vs}, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, last \text{ vs})\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges}(rev \text{ vs}) \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f12 = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)\} \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-subset*:  $\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies vs \neq [] \implies$   
 $\{(hd \text{ vs}, ram1), (ram2, last \text{ vs})\} \cup \text{Edges}(rev \text{ vs}) \subseteq \text{edges } f12$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $vs \neq [] \text{ vs2 = between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1 } vs2 \neq []$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f21 = \{(last \text{ vs2}, ram1), (ram1, hd \text{ vs}), (last \text{ vs}, ram2), (ram2, hd$   
 $\text{vs2})\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges } vs \cup \text{Edges } vs2 \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21-vs*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } []$

$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } \square$   
 $vs2 = \text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1 } vs2 \neq \square$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f21 = \{(last \text{ } vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd \text{ } vs2)\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges } vs2 \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21-bet*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $vs \neq \square \text{ between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = \square$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f21 = \{(ram1, hd \text{ } vs), (last \text{ } vs, ram2), (ram2, ram1)\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges } vs \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } \square$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } \square$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = \square$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f21 = \{(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)\} \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f21-subset*:  $\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies vs \neq \square \implies$   
 $\{(last \text{ } vs, ram2), (ram1, hd \text{ } vs)\} \cup \text{Edges } vs \subseteq \text{edges } f21$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *verticesFrom-ram1*:  $\text{pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs \implies$   
 $\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ ram1} = ram1 \# \text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2 } @ \text{ ram2 } \#$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = \square$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1} = \square$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)\} \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f-vs1*:  
**assumes**  $\text{vors: pre-split-face } f \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs$   
 $\text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = \square$   
 $vs2 = \text{between (vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1 } vs2 \neq \square$   
**shows**  $\text{edges } f = \{(last \text{ } vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd \text{ } vs2)\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges } vs2 \text{ (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f-vs2*:

**assumes** *vors*: *pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$vs1 = \text{between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 } vs1 \neq []$

$\text{between (vertices f) ram2 ram1} = []$

**shows**  $\text{edges f} = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2)\} \cup$   
 $\text{Edges vs1 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f*:

**assumes** *vors*: *pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$vs1 = \text{between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 } vs1 \neq []$

$vs2 = \text{between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 } vs2 \neq []$

**shows**  $\text{edges f} = \{(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2), (ram2, hd$   
 $vs2)\} \cup$

$\text{Edges vs1} \cup \text{Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21*:

*pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*  $\implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face f ram1 ram2 vs} \implies$   
 $vs \neq []$

$\implies \text{edges f12} \cup \text{edges f21} = \text{edges f} \cup$

$\{(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, last vs)\} \cup$

$\text{Edges vs} \cup$

$\text{Edges (rev vs)}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*:

*pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []*  $\implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face f ram1 ram2} []$

$\implies \text{edges f12} \cup \text{edges f21} = \text{edges f} \cup$

$\{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$

*pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*  $\implies (f12, f21) = \text{split-face f ram1 ram2 vs}$

$\implies ((a,b) \in \text{edges f12} \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges f21}) =$

$((a,b) \in \text{edges f} \vee$

$((b,a) \in \text{edges f12} \vee (b,a) \in \text{edges f21}) \wedge$

$((a,b) \in \text{edges f12} \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges f21}))$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-g'-help*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$

$(f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs} \implies vs \neq [] \implies$

$\text{edges g}' = \text{edges g} \cup \text{edges f} \cup \text{Edges vs} \cup \text{Edges(rev vs)} \cup$

$\{(ram2, last vs), (hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2)\}$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$  *edges f*  $\subseteq$  *edges g*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$   $x \in$  *edges f*  $\implies$   $x \in$  *edges g*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-g'*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$   
 $(f12, f21, g') =$  *splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$   $vs \neq [] \implies$   
*edges g'* = *edges g*  $\cup$  *Edges vs*  $\cup$  *Edges(rev vs)*  $\cup$   
 $\{(ram2, last\ vs), (hd\ vs, ram1), (ram1, hd\ vs), (last\ vs, ram2)\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-g'-vs*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []*  $\implies$   
 $(f12, f21, g') =$  *splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []*  $\implies$   
*edges g'* = *edges g*  $\cup$   $\{(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-incr*:  
*pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$   
 $(f_1, f_2, g') =$  *splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs*  $\implies$   
*edges g*  $\subseteq$  *edges g'*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *snd-snd-splitFace-edges-incr*:  
*pre-splitFace g v1 v2 f vs*  $\implies$   
*edges g*  $\subseteq$  *edges(snd(snd(splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)))*  
*<proof>*

### 13.11 *removeNones*

**definition** *removeNones* :: 'a option list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list **where**  
*removeNones vOptionList*  $\equiv$  [the *x*.  $x \leftarrow vOptionList$ ,  $x \neq None$ ]

**declare** *removeNones-def* [simp]

**lemma** *removeNones-inI*[intro]: *Some a*  $\in$  *set ls*  $\implies$  *a*  $\in$  *set (removeNones ls)*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *removeNones-hd*[simp]: *removeNones (Some a # ls)* = *a # removeNones ls* *<proof>*

**lemma** *removeNones-last*[simp]: *removeNones (ls @ [Some a])* = *removeNones ls @ [a]* *<proof>*

**lemma** *removeNones-in*[simp]: *removeNones (as @ Some a # bs)* = *removeNones*

$as @ a \# removeNones bs$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**lemma**  $removeNones-none-hd[simp]$ :  $removeNones (None \# ls) = removeNones ls$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**lemma**  $removeNones-none-last[simp]$ :  $removeNones (ls @ [None]) = removeNones ls$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**lemma**  $removeNones-none-in[simp]$ :  $removeNones (as @ None \# bs) = removeNones (as @ bs)$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**lemma**  $removeNones-empty[simp]$ :  $removeNones [] = []$   $\langle proof \rangle$   
**declare**  $removeNones-def$   $[simp del]$

### 13.12 $natToVertexList$

**primrec**  $natToVertexListRec$  ::  
 $nat \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow vertex option list$   
**where**  
 $natToVertexListRec old v f [] = []$  |  
 $natToVertexListRec old v f (i\#is) =$   
 $(if i = old then None\#natToVertexListRec i v f is$   
 $else Some (f^i \cdot v)$   
 $\# natToVertexListRec i v f is)$

**primrec**  $natToVertexList$  ::  
 $vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat list \Rightarrow vertex option list$   
**where**  
 $natToVertexList v f [] = []$  |  
 $natToVertexList v f (i\#is) =$   
 $(if i = 0 then (Some v)\#(natToVertexListRec i v f is) else [])$

### 13.13 $indexToVertexList$

**lemma**  $nextVertex-inj$ :  
 $distinct (vertices f) \Longrightarrow v \in \mathcal{V} f \Longrightarrow$   
 $i < length (vertices (f::face)) \Longrightarrow a < length (vertices f) \Longrightarrow$   
 $f^a \cdot v = f^i \cdot v \Longrightarrow i = a$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $a$ :  $distinct (vertices f) \Longrightarrow v \in \mathcal{V} f \Longrightarrow (\forall i \in set is. i < length (vertices f)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\bigwedge a. a < length (vertices f) \Longrightarrow hideDupsRec ((f \cdot \hat{\ } a) v) [(f \cdot \hat{\ } k) v. k \leftarrow is] = natToVertexListRec a v f is)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq$ :  $distinct (vertices f) \Longrightarrow v \in \mathcal{V} f \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall i \in set is. i < length (vertices f)) \Longrightarrow is \neq [] \Longrightarrow$   
 $hd is = 0 \Longrightarrow indexToVertexList f v is = natToVertexList v f is$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *nvlr-length*:  $\bigwedge$  *old*.  $(\text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v f \text{ ls})) = \text{length } \text{ls}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nvl-length[simp]*:  $\text{hd } e = 0 \implies \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v f e) = \text{length } e$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *natToVertexListRec-length[simp]*:  $\bigwedge$  *e f*.  $\text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } e v f \text{ es}) = \text{length } \text{es}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *natToVertexList-length[simp]*:  $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $\text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v f \text{ es}) = \text{length } \text{es} \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *natToVertexList-nth-Suc*:  $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$   
 $\implies \text{Suc } n < \text{length } \text{es} \implies$   
 $(\text{natToVertexList } v f \text{ es})!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (\text{es}!n = \text{es}!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } (f(\text{es}!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *natToVertexList-nth-0*:  $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$   
 $\implies 0 < \text{length } \text{es} \implies$   
 $(\text{natToVertexList } v f \text{ es})!0 = \text{Some } (f(\text{es}!0) \cdot v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *natToVertexList-hd[simp]*:  
 $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{hd } (\text{natToVertexList } v f \text{ es})$   
 $= \text{Some } v$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nth-last[intro]*:  $\text{Suc } i = \text{length } \text{xs} \implies \text{xs}!i = \text{last } \text{xs}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *incrIndexList-help4* [simp del]

**lemma** *natToVertexList-last[simp]*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $\text{last } (\text{natToVertexList } v f \text{ es}) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *indexToVertexList-last[simp]*:

$distinct (vertices f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f)) \implies last (indexToVertexList f v es) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sublist-take*:  $\bigwedge n \text{ iset. } \forall i \in \text{iset. } i < n \implies sublist (take n xs) \text{ iset} = sublist xs \text{ iset}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sublist-reduceIndices*:  $\bigwedge \text{iset. } sublist xs \text{ iset} = sublist xs \{i. i < length xs \wedge i \in \text{iset}\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *natToVertexList-sublist1*:  $distinct (vertices f) \implies$

$v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies vs = verticesFrom f v \implies$   
 $incrIndexList es (length es) (length vs) \implies n \leq length es \implies$   
 $sublist (take (Suc (es!(n - 1))) vs) (set (take n es))$   
 $= removeNones (take n (natToVertexList v f es))$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *natToVertexList-sublist*:  $distinct (vertices f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$

$incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f)) \implies$   
 $sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set es) = removeNones (natToVertexList v f es)$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *filter-Cons2*:

$x \notin set ys \implies [y \leftarrow ys. y = x \vee P y] = [y \leftarrow ys. P y]$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *natToVertexList-removeNones*:

$distinct (vertices f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   
 $incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f)) \implies$   
 $[x \leftarrow verticesFrom f v. x \in set (removeNones (natToVertexList v f es))]$   
 $= removeNones (natToVertexList v f es)$

⟨proof⟩

**definition** *is-duplicateEdge* ::  $graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$is-duplicateEdge g f a b \equiv$   
 $((a, b) \in edges g \wedge (a, b) \notin edges f \wedge (b, a) \notin edges f)$   
 $\vee ((b, a) \in edges g \wedge (b, a) \notin edges f \wedge (a, b) \notin edges f)$

**definition** *invalidVertexList* ::  $graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \text{ option list} \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$invalidVertexList g f vs \equiv$   
 $\exists i < |vs| - 1.$   
 $case vs!i of None \Rightarrow False$

| Some a  $\Rightarrow$  case vs!(i+1) of None  $\Rightarrow$  False  
| Some b  $\Rightarrow$  is-duplicateEdge g f a b

### 13.14 pre-subdivFace()

**definition** pre-subdivFace-face :: face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

pre-subdivFace-face f v' vOptionList  $\equiv$   
 [v  $\leftarrow$  verticesFrom f v'. v  $\in$  set (removeNones vOptionList)]  
 = (removeNones vOptionList)  
 $\wedge$   $\neg$  final f  $\wedge$  distinct (vertices f)  
 $\wedge$  hd (vOptionList) = Some v'  
 $\wedge$  v'  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  
 $\wedge$  last (vOptionList) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v'))  
 $\wedge$  hd (tl (vOptionList))  $\neq$  last (vOptionList)  
 $\wedge$  2 < | vOptionList |  
 $\wedge$  vOptionList  $\neq$  []  
 $\wedge$  tl (vOptionList)  $\neq$  []

**definition** pre-subdivFace :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

pre-subdivFace g f v' vOptionList  $\equiv$   
 pre-subdivFace-face f v' vOptionList  $\wedge$   $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vOptionList

**definition** pre-subdivFace' :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  face  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  vertex  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  vertex option list  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**

pre-subdivFace' g f v' ram1 n vOptionList  $\equiv$   
 $\neg$  final f  $\wedge$  v'  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  $\wedge$  ram1  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f  
 $\wedge$  v'  $\notin$  set (removeNones vOptionList)  
 $\wedge$  distinct (vertices f)  
 $\wedge$  (  
 [v  $\leftarrow$  verticesFrom f v'. v  $\in$  set (removeNones vOptionList)]  
 = (removeNones vOptionList)  
 $\wedge$  before (verticesFrom f v') ram1 (hd (removeNones vOptionList))  
 $\wedge$  last (vOptionList) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v'))  
 $\wedge$  vOptionList  $\neq$  []  
 $\wedge$  ((v' = ram1  $\wedge$  (0 < n))  $\vee$  ((v' = ram1  $\wedge$  (hd (vOptionList)  $\neq$  Some (last (verticesFrom f v'))))  $\vee$  (v'  $\neq$  ram1)))  
 $\wedge$   $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vOptionList  
 $\wedge$  (n = 0  $\wedge$  hd (vOptionList)  $\neq$  None  $\longrightarrow$   $\neg$  is-duplicateEdge g f ram1 (the (hd (vOptionList))))  
 $\vee$  (vOptionList = []  $\wedge$  v'  $\neq$  ram1)  
 )

**lemma** pre-subdivFace-face-in-f[intro]: pre-subdivFace-face f v ls  $\Longrightarrow$  Some a  $\in$  set ls  $\Longrightarrow$  a  $\in$  set (verticesFrom f v)

*<proof>*

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-in-f[intro]*:  $\text{pre-subdivFace } g \ f \ v \ ls \implies \text{Some } a \in \text{set } ls \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-face-in-f[intro]*:  $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f \ v \ ls \implies \text{Some } a \in \text{set } ls \implies a \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *filter-congs-shorten1*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v . v = a \vee v \in \text{set } vs] = (a \# vs)$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v . v \in \text{set } vs] = vs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ovl-shorten*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (va \# vol))] = (\text{removeNones } (va \# vol))$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (vol))] = (\text{removeNones } (vol))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*:  $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f \ v \ vol \implies \text{distinct } (\text{removeNones } vol)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *invalidVertexList-shorten*:  $\text{invalidVertexList } g \ f \ vol \implies \text{invalidVertexList } g \ f \ (v \# vol)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace'*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies \text{pre-subdivFace } g \ f \ v \ (vo \# vol) \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ v \ 0 \ (vol)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-distinct*:  $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v' \ v \ n \ vol \implies \text{distinct } (\text{removeNones } vol)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*:  
 $\neg \text{final } f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies 2 < |es| \implies \text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{pre-subdivFace-face } f \ v \ (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*:

$\neg \text{final } f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies 2 < |es| \implies$   
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es \text{) (length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$   
 $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f \ v \text{ (indexToVertexList } f \ v \text{ } es)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq*:  $\text{pre-subdivFace } g \ f \ v \ \text{vol} \implies \text{subdivFace } g \ f \ \text{vol}$   
 $= \text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ 0 \text{ (tl } \text{vol})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-None*:  
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v' \ v \ n \text{ (None } \# \ \text{vol}) \implies$   
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v' \ v \text{ (Suc } n \text{) } \text{vol}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**declare** *verticesFrom-between* [*simp del*]

**lemma** *verticesFrom-split*:  $v \# \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-v*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{vertices } f = a \ @ \ v \ # \ b \implies$   
 $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v = v \ # \ b \ @ \ a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-fst[*simp*]*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a \ @ \ v \ # \ b \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ xs) =$   
 $a$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitAt-snd[*simp*]*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a \ @ \ v \ # \ b \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v \ xs)$   
 $= b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-fst[*simp*]*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) = []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-snd[*simp*]*:  
 $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) = \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom}$   
 $f \ v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at*:  
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as \ @ \ u \ # \ bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee P \ v] = u \ # \ us \implies$   
 $[v \leftarrow bs. P \ v] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow as. P \ v] = []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *filter-distinct-at3*:  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as \ @ \ u \ # \ bs) \implies$

$[v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee P v] = u \# us \implies \forall z \in \text{set } zs. z \in \text{set } as \vee \neg (P z) \implies$   
 $[v \leftarrow zs @ bs. P v] = us$   
 <proof>

**lemma filter-distinct-at4:**  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$   
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } us \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us$   
 <proof>

**lemma filter-distinct-at5:**  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$   
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us$   
 <proof>

**lemma filter-distinct-at6:**  $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$   
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us$   
 <proof>

**lemma filter-distinct-at-special:**  
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$   
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$   
 $\implies us = \text{hd-us} \# \text{tl-us}$   
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge \text{hd-us} \in \text{set } bs$   
 <proof>

**lemma pre-subdivFace'-Some1':**  
**assumes**  $\text{pre-add: pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol})$   
**and**  $\text{pre-fdg: pre-splitFace } g v u f ws$   
**and**  $\text{fdg: } f21 = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$   
**and**  $g': g' = \text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$   
**shows**  $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g' f21 v' u 0 \text{vol}$   
 <proof>

**lemma before-filter:**  $\bigwedge ys. \text{filter } P xs = ys \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{before } ys \ u \ v \implies$   
 $\text{before } xs \ u \ v$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-Some2*:  $pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f v' v 0 ((Some u) \# vol) \implies pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f v' u 0 vol$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv*:  $pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) \# vol) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \longrightarrow n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$   
 $\implies pre\text{-}splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace'-Some1*:  
 $pre\text{-}subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) \# vol) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \longrightarrow n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$   
 $\implies f21 = fst (snd (splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n]))$   
 $\implies g' = snd (snd (splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n]))$   
 $\implies pre\text{-}subdivFace' g' f21 v' u 0 vol$   
 ⟨proof⟩

end

## 14 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs

**theory** *Invariants*  
**imports** *FaceDivisionProps*  
**begin**

### 14.1 Rotation of face into normal form

**definition** *minVertex* ::  $face \Rightarrow vertex$  **where**  
 $minVertex f \equiv min\text{-}list (vertices f)$

**definition** *normFace* ::  $face \Rightarrow vertex\ list$  **where**  
 $normFace \equiv \lambda f. verticesFrom f (minVertex f)$

**definition** *normFaces* ::  $face\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ list\ list$  **where**  
 $normFaces fl \equiv map\ normFace fl$

**lemma** *normFaces-distinct*:  $distinct (normFaces fl) \implies distinct fl$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 14.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties

**definition** *minGraphProps'* ::  $graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $minGraphProps' g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. 2 < |vertices f| \wedge distinct (vertices f)$

**definition** *edges-sym* ::  $graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

$edges\text{-}sym\ g \equiv \forall a\ b. (a,b) \in edges\ g \longrightarrow (b,a) \in edges\ g$

**definition**  $faceListAt\text{-}len :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $faceListAt\text{-}len\ g \equiv (length\ (faceListAt\ g) = countVertices\ g)$

**definition**  $facesAt\text{-}eq :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $facesAt\text{-}eq\ g \equiv \forall v \in \mathcal{V}\ g. set(facesAt\ g\ v) = \{f. f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \wedge v \in \mathcal{V}\ f\}$

**definition**  $facesAt\text{-}distinct :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $facesAt\text{-}distinct\ g \equiv \forall v \in \mathcal{V}\ g. distinct\ (normFaces\ (facesAt\ g\ v))$

**definition**  $faces\text{-}distinct :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $faces\text{-}distinct\ g \equiv distinct\ (normFaces\ (faces\ g))$

**definition**  $faces\text{-}subset :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $faces\text{-}subset\ g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \mathcal{V}\ f \subseteq \mathcal{V}\ g$

**definition**  $edges\text{-}disj :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $edges\text{-}disj\ g \equiv$   
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}\ f \cap \mathcal{E}\ f' = \{\}$

**definition**  $face\text{-}face\text{-}op :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $face\text{-}face\text{-}op\ g \equiv |faces\ g| \neq 2 \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}\ f \neq (\mathcal{E}\ f')^{-1})$

**definition**  $one\text{-}final\text{-}but :: graph \Rightarrow (vertex \times vertex)set \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $one\text{-}final\text{-}but\ g\ E \equiv$   
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \neg final\ f \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall (a,b) \in \mathcal{E}\ f - E. (b,a) : E \vee (\exists f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. final\ f' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E}\ f'))$

**definition**  $one\text{-}final :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $one\text{-}final\ g \equiv one\text{-}final\text{-}but\ g\ \{\}$

**definition**  $minGraphProps :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $minGraphProps\ g \equiv minGraphProps'\ g \wedge facesAt\text{-}eq\ g \wedge faceListAt\text{-}len\ g \wedge facesAt\text{-}distinct\ g \wedge faces\text{-}distinct\ g \wedge faces\text{-}subset\ g \wedge edges\text{-}sym\ g \wedge edges\text{-}disj\ g \wedge face\text{-}face\text{-}op\ g$

**definition**  $inv :: graph \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $inv\ g \equiv minGraphProps\ g \wedge one\text{-}final\ g \wedge |faces\ g| \geq 2$

**lemma**  $facesAt\text{-}distinctI$ :  
 $(\bigwedge v. v \in \mathcal{V}\ g \Longrightarrow distinct\ (normFaces\ (facesAt\ g\ v))) \Longrightarrow facesAt\text{-}distinct\ g$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $minGraphProps2$ :  
 $minGraphProps\ g \Longrightarrow f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \Longrightarrow 2 < |vertices\ f|$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-vertices3*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies |\text{vertices } f| \geq 3$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-vertices-nonempty*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{vertices } f \neq []$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps3*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps4*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies (\text{length } (\text{faceListAt } g) = \text{countVertices } g)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps5*:

$\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; v : \mathcal{V} g; f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps6*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps9*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps7*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$

$v \in \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v) = \{f \in \mathcal{F} g. v \in \mathcal{V} f\}$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-dist-facesAt[simp]*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{facesAt } g v)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps8*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{facesAt } g v))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minGraphProps8a*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g ! v))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps8a'*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $v < \text{countVertices } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faceListAt } g ! v))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps9'*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies v < \text{countVertices } g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps10*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges } g \implies (b, a) \in \text{edges } g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps11*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps11'*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{distinct } (\text{faces } g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps12*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (a, b) \in \mathcal{E} f \implies (b, a) \notin \mathcal{E} f$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *minGraphProps7'*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{faceListAt } g ! v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mgp-edges-disj*:  
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \neq f'; f \in \mathcal{F} g; f' \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $uv \in \mathcal{E} f \implies uv \notin \mathcal{E} f'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *one-final-but-antimono*:  
 $\text{one-final-but } g E \implies E \subseteq E' \implies \text{one-final-but } g E'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *one-final-antimono*:  $\text{one-final } g \implies \text{one-final-but } g E$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *inv-two-faces*:  $\text{inv } g \implies |\text{faces } g| \geq 2$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inv-mgp[simp]*:  $\text{inv } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *makeFaceFinal-id[simp]*:  $\text{final } f \implies \text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g = g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inv-one-finalD'*:  
 $\llbracket \text{inv } g; f \in \mathcal{F} \ g; \neg \text{final } f; (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} \ f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \text{final } f' \wedge f' \neq f \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** *minGraphProps =*  
*minGraphProps2 minGraphProps3 minGraphProps4*  
*minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6 minGraphProps7 minGraphProps8*  
*minGraphProps9*

**lemma** *mgp-no-loop[simp]*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-facesAt-no-loop*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} \ g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \cdot v \neq v$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *edge-pres-faceAt*:  
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; u : \mathcal{V} \ g; f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u); (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *in-facesAt-nextVertex*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} \ g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ (f \cdot v))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-edge-face-ex*:  
**assumes** *[intro]*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \ v : \mathcal{V} \ g$   
**and** *fv*:  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$  **and** *uv*:  $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f$   
**shows**  $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v). (v,u) \in \mathcal{E} \ f'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *nextVertex-in-graph*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies v : \mathcal{V} \ g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \cdot v : \mathcal{V} \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*:  
**assumes** *mgp[intro]*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g \ v : \mathcal{V} \ g$  **and** *f*:  $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$

**shows**  $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g (f \cdot v)). f' \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *inv-finals-nonempty*:  $\text{inv } g \implies \text{finals } g \neq []$   
 ⟨proof⟩

### 14.3 containsDuplicateEdge

**definition**

*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'* ::  $(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N is*  $\equiv$   
 $(\exists k < |\text{is}| - 2. \text{let } i0 = \text{is}!k; i1 = \text{is}!(k+1); i2 = \text{is}!(k+2) \text{ in}$   
 $N i1 i2 \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$

**lemma** *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq*:

*containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v is = containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v#is)*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *containsDuplicateEdge-eq1*:

*containsDuplicateEdge g f v is = containsDuplicateEdge' g f v is*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *containsDuplicateEdge-eq*:

*containsDuplicateEdge = containsDuplicateEdge'*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**declare** *Nat.diff-is-0-eq'* [simp del]

### 14.4 replacefacesAt

**primrec** *replacefacesAt2* ::

$\text{nat list} \Rightarrow \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{face list} \Rightarrow \text{face list list} \Rightarrow \text{face list list}$  **where**  
*replacefacesAt2 [] f fs F = F |*  
*replacefacesAt2 (n#ns) f fs F =*  
 $(\text{if } n < |F|$   
 $\text{then } \text{replacefacesAt2 ns f fs } (F [n := \text{replace } f \text{ fs } (F!n)])$   
 $\text{else } \text{replacefacesAt2 ns f fs } F)$

**lemma** *replacefacesAt-eq[THEN eq-reflection]*:

*replacefacesAt ns oldf newfs F = replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs F*  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-notin*:

$i \notin \text{set is} \implies (\text{replacefacesAt2 is oldF newFs Fss})!i = Fss!i$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-in*:

$i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies i < |Fss| \implies$   
 $(\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ oldf newFs } Fss)!i = \text{replace oldf newFs } (Fss !i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt21*:

$i < |Fss| \implies i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct newFs}$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ oldf newFs } Fss)! i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt22*:

$i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct newFs}$   
 $\implies$   
 $\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ oldf newFs } Fss)! i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt2-2*:

$i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct newFs} \implies$   
 $\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ oldf newFs } Fss)! i)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth1*:

$k \notin \text{set } ns \implies (\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newFs } F)!k = F ! k$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth1'*:  $k \in \text{set } ns \implies k < |F| \implies \text{distinct } ns \implies$

$(\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newFs } F)!k = (\text{replace oldf newFs } (F!k))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth2*:  $k < |F| \implies$

$(\text{replacefacesAt2 } [k] \text{ oldf newFs } F)!k = \text{replace oldf newFs } (F!k)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-length[simp]*:

$|\text{replacefacesAt2 } nvs \text{ f' f'' vs}| = |vs|$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *replacefacesAt2-nth*:  $k \in \text{set } ns \implies k < |F| \implies \text{oldf} \notin \text{set newFs} \implies$

$\text{distinct } (F!k) \implies \text{distinct newFs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } (F!k) \longrightarrow \text{set newFs} \cap \text{set } (F!k)$   
 $\subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$

$(\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newFs } F)!k = (\text{replace oldf newFs } (F!k))$   
 ⟨proof⟩



**lemma** *minVertex-eq-if-vertices-eq:*

$\mathcal{V} f = \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{minVertex } f = \text{minVertex } f'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normFace-replace-in:*

$\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs})) \implies$   
 $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \vee \text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replace-norm:*

$\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs}) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs}) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\}$   $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs}))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm:*

$i < |\text{Fss}| \implies i \in \text{set } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss}!i)) \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss} ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } \text{is } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{Fss})! i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm:*

$i < |\text{Fss}| \implies i \notin \text{set } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss}!i)) \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss} ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } \text{is } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{Fss})! i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-replacefacesAt-norm:*

$i < |\text{Fss}| \implies \text{distinct } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss}!i)) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss} ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\} \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } \text{is } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{Fss})! i))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normFace-in-cong:*

$\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{normFace } f \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g))$   
 $\implies \exists f' \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g). f \cong f'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normFace-neq*:

$a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \notin \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{vertices } f' \neq [] \implies \text{normFace } f \neq \text{normFace } f'$   
(proof)

**lemma** *split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm*:

$\text{pre-split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{vs} \implies$   
 $2 < |\text{vertices } \text{oldF}| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices } f12| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices } f21| \implies$   
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{vs} \implies \text{normFace } f12 \neq \text{normFace } f21$   
(proof)

**lemma** *normFace-in*:  $f \in \text{set } \text{fs} \implies \text{normFace } f \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs})$

(proof)

## 14.6 Invariants of *splitFace*

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-minGraphProps'*:

$\text{pre-splitFace } g' v a f' \text{vs} \implies \text{minGraphProps}' g' \implies$   
 $\text{minGraphProps}' (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' \text{vs})))$   
(proof)

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len*:

$\text{pre-splitFace } g' v a f' \text{vs} \implies \text{minGraphProps}' g' \implies$   
 $\text{faceListAt-len } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' \text{vs})))$   
(proof)

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f12*:

**assumes** *pre*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**and** *props*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g$   
**and** *spl*:  $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**shows**  $f12 \notin \mathcal{F} g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f12-norm*:

**assumes** *pre*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**and** *props*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g$   
**and** *spl*:  $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**shows**  $\text{normFace } f12 \notin \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g))$   
(proof)

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f21*:

**assumes** *pre*:  $\text{pre-splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**and** *props*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g$   
**and** *spl*:  $(f12, f21, \text{newGraph}) = \text{splitFace } g \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{oldF } \text{newVs}$   
**shows**  $f21 \notin \mathcal{F} g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *splitFace-new-f21-norm*:  
**assumes** *pre*: *pre-splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  
**and** *props*: *minGraphProps* *g*  
**and** *spl*: (*f12*, *f21*, *newGraph*) = *splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  
**shows** *normFace* *f21*  $\notin$  *set* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))  
<proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-f21-oldF-neq*:  
*pre-splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  $\implies$   
*minGraphProps* *g*  $\implies$   
(*f12*, *f21*, *newGraph*) = *splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  $\implies$   
*oldF*  $\neq$  *f21*  
<proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-f12-oldF-neq*:  
*pre-splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  $\implies$   
*minGraphProps* *g*  $\implies$   
(*f12*, *f21*, *newGraph*) = *splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *newVs*  $\implies$   
*oldF*  $\neq$  *f12*  
<proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm*:  
*pre-splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *vs*  $\implies$  *minGraphProps* *g*  $\implies$   
(*f12*, *f21*, *newGraph*) = *splitFace* *g* *ram1* *ram2* *oldF* *vs*  $\implies$   
*normFace* *f12*  $\neq$  *normFace* *f21*  
<proof>

**lemma** *set-faces-splitFace*:  
 $\llbracket$  *minGraphProps* *g*; *f*  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  *g*; *pre-splitFace* *g* *v1* *v2* *f* *vs*;  
(*f1*, *f2*, *g'*) = *splitFace* *g* *v1* *v2* *f* *vs*  $\rrbracket$   
 $\implies$   $\mathcal{F}$  *g'* = {*f1*, *f2*}  $\cup$  ( $\mathcal{F}$  *g* - {*f*})  
<proof>

**declare** *minGraphProps8* *minGraphProps8a* *minGraphProps8a'* [*intro*]

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct*:  
**assumes** *pre*: *pre-splitFace* *g* *v* *w* *f* [*countVertices* *g*..*countVertices* *g* + *n*]  
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps* *g*  
**shows** *facesAt-distinct* (*snd* (*snd* (*splitFace* *g* *v* *w* *f* [*countVertices* *g*..*countVertices* *g* + *n*])))  
<proof>

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq*:  
**assumes** *pre-F*: *pre-splitFace* *g'* *v* *a* *f'* [*countVertices* *g'*..*countVertices* *g'* + *n*]  
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps* *g'*

**and**  $g''$ :  $g'' = (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g'..<\text{countVertices } g' + n])))$   
**shows** *facesAt-eq*  $g''$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-faces-subset*:  
**assumes** *pre-F*: *pre-splitFace*  $g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g'..<\text{countVertices } g' + n]$   
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps*  $g'$   
**shows** *faces-subset*  $(\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g'..<\text{countVertices } g' + n])))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-edges-sym*:  
**assumes** *pre-F*: *pre-splitFace*  $g' \ v \ a \ f' \ ws$   
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps*  $g'$   
**shows** *edges-sym*  $(\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \ v \ a \ f' \ ws)))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-faces-distinct*:  
**assumes** *pre-F*: *pre-splitFace*  $g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g'..<\text{countVertices } g' + n]$   
**and** *mgp*: *minGraphProps*  $g'$   
**shows** *faces-distinct*  $(\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g' \ v \ a \ f' \ [\text{countVertices } g'..<\text{countVertices } g' + n])))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *help*:  
**shows**  $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{hd } xs$  **and**  
 $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{last } xs$  **and**  
 $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{hd } xs \neq x$  **and**  
 $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{last } xs \neq x$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *split-face-edge-disj*:  
 $\llbracket \text{pre-split-face } f \ a \ b \ vs; (f_1, f_2) = \text{split-face } f \ a \ b \ vs; |\text{vertices } f| \geq 3;$   
 $vs = [] \longrightarrow (a,b) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (b,a) \notin \text{edges } f \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \mathcal{E} \ f_1 \cap \mathcal{E} \ f_2 = \{\}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-edge-disj*:  
**assumes** *mgp*: *minGraphProps*  $g$  **and** *pre*: *pre-splitFace*  $g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$   
**and** *FDG*:  $(f_1, f_2, g') = \text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$   
**shows** *edges-disj*  $g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *splitFace-edges-disj2*:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies pre-splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs$   
 $\implies edges-disj(snd(snd(splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *vertices-conv-Union-edges2*:  
 $distinct(vertices\ f) \implies \mathcal{V}(f::face) = (\bigcup_{(a,b) \in \mathcal{E}\ f} \{b\})$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-face-face-op*:  
**assumes** *mgp*:  $minGraphProps\ g$  **and** *pre*:  $pre-splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs$   
**and** *fdg*:  $(f_1, f_2, g') = splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs$   
**shows** *face-face-op*  $g'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-face-face-op2*:  
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies pre-splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs$   
 $\implies face-face-op(snd(snd(splitFace\ g\ u\ v\ f\ vs)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *splitFace-holds-minGraphProps*:  
**assumes** *precond*:  $pre-splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ [countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n]$   
**and** *min*:  $minGraphProps\ g'$   
**shows**  $minGraphProps\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ [countVertices\ g'..<countVertices\ g' + n])))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 14.7 Invariants of *makeFaceFinal*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps'*:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies minGraphProps'\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq*:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies facesAt-eq\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len*:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies faceListAt-len\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList*:  $(normFaces\ (makeFaceFinalFaceList\ f\ fs)) = (normFaces\ fs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct*:  
 $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies facesAt-distinct\ (makeFaceFinal\ f\ g)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-subset } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-sym } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-distinct } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-disj } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{face-face-op } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps:*

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
*<proof>*

## 14.8 Invariants of *subdivFace'*

**lemma** *subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps:*  $\bigwedge f \ v' \ v \ n \ g.$

$\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v' \ v \ n \ \text{ovl} \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$   
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ \text{ovl})$   
*<proof>*

**abbreviation** (*input*)

$\text{Edges-if} :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow (\text{vertex} \times \text{vertex})\text{set}$  **where**  
 $\text{Edges-if } f \ u \ v ==$   
 $\text{if } u=v \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \text{Edges}(u \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ v \ @ \ [v])$

**lemma** *FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but:*

**assumes** *mgp:*  $\text{minGraphProps } g$  **and** *pre:*  $\text{pre-splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$

**and** *fdg:*  $(f_1, f_2, g') = \text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$

**and** *nrv:*  $r \neq v$

**and** *ruw:*  $\text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ r) \ u \ v$  **and** *rf:*  $r \in \mathcal{V} \ f$

**and** *1:*  $\text{one-final-but } g \ (\text{Edges-if } f \ r \ u)$

**shows**  $\text{one-final-but } g' \ (\text{Edges}(r \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) \ r \ v \ @ \ [v]))$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *one-final-but-makeFaceFinal*:

$\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; \text{one-final-but } g \ E; E \subseteq \mathcal{E} \ f; f \in \mathcal{F} \ g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{one-final } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *one-final-subdivFace'*:

$\bigwedge f \ v \ n \ g.$   
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ u \ v \ n \ \text{ovs} \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$   
 $\text{one-final-but } g \ (\text{Edges-if } f \ u \ v) \implies$   
 $\text{one-final}(\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ \text{ovs})$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *neighbors-edges*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies a : \mathcal{V} \ g \implies b \in \text{set } (\text{neighbors } g \ a) = ((a, b) \in \text{edges } g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *no-self-edges*:  $\text{minGraphProps}' \ g \implies (a, a) \notin \text{edges } g \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Requires only *distinct* (vertices  $f$ ) and that  $g$  has no self-loops.

**lemma** *duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies a \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies b \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies$   
 $\text{duplicateEdge } g \ f \ a \ b = \text{is-duplicateEdge } g \ f \ a \ b$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *incrIndexList-less-eq*:

$\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ n \ \text{max} \implies \text{Suc } n < |ls| \implies ls!n \leq ls!\text{Suc } n$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *incrIndexList-less*:

$\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ n \ \text{max} \implies \text{Suc } n < |ls| \implies ls!n \neq ls!\text{Suc } n \implies ls!n < ls!\text{Suc } n$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Seed-holds-minGraphProps'*:  $\text{minGraphProps}' \ (\text{Seed } p)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Seed-holds-facesAt-eq*:  $\text{facesAt-eq} \ (\text{Seed } p)$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minVertex-zero1*:  $\text{minVertex} \ (\text{Face } [0..<\text{Suc } z] \ \text{Final}) = 0$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *minVertex-zero2*:  $\text{minVertex} \ (\text{Face } (\text{rev } [0..<\text{Suc } z]) \ \text{Nonfinal}) = 0$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 14.9 Invariants of *Seed*

**lemma** *Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct: facesAt-distinct (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faces-subset: faces-subset (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *Seed-holds-edges-sym: edges-sym (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *Seed-holds-edges-disj: edges-disj (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faces-distinct: faces-distinct (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *Seed-holds-faceListAt-len: faceListAt-len (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *face-face-op-Seed: face-face-op(Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *one-final-Seed: one-final Seed<sub>p</sub>*  
{proof}

**lemma** *two-face-Seed: |faces Seed<sub>p</sub>| ≥ 2*  
{proof}

**lemma** *inv-Seed: inv (Seed p)*  
{proof}

**lemma** *pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList:*  
**assumes** *mgp: minGraphProps g* **and** *f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g)*  
  **and** *v: v ∈ V f* **and** *e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f|)*  
  **and** *containsNot: ¬ containsDuplicateEdge g f v e* **and** *i: 2 < i*  
**shows** *pre-subdivFace g f v (indexToVertexList f v e)*  
{proof}

## 14.10 Increasing properties of *subdivFace'*

**lemma** *subdivFace'-incr:*  
**assumes** *Ptrans: !!x y z. Q x y ⇒ P y z ⇒ P x z*  
**and** *mkFin: !!f g. f ∈ F g ⇒ ¬ final f ⇒ P g (makeFaceFinal f g)*  
**and** *fdg-incr: !! g u v f vs.*  
  *pre-splitFace g u v f vs ⇒*  
  *Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))*

**shows**

$\bigwedge f' v n g. \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f' v' v n \text{ovl} \implies$   
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f' \in \mathcal{F} g \implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f' v n \text{ovl})$   
(proof)

**lemma** *next-plane0-via-subdivFace'*:

**assumes** *mgp*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g$  **and** *gg'*:  $g \text{ [next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$   
**and** *P*:  $\bigwedge f v' v n g \text{ovs}. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n \text{ovs} \implies$   
 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ovs})$   
**shows**  $P g g'$   
(proof)

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr*:

**assumes** *Ptrans*:  $\forall x y z. Q x y \implies P y z \implies P x z$   
**and** *mkFin*:  $\forall f g. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies P g (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$   
**and** *fdg-incr*:  $\forall g u v f \text{vs}. \text{pre-splitFace } g u v f \text{vs} \implies$   
 $Q g (\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f \text{vs})))$   
**and** *mgp*:  $\text{minGraphProps } g$  **and** *gg'*:  $g \text{ [next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$   
**shows**  $P g g'$   
(proof)

### 14.10.1 Increasing number of faces

**lemma** *splitFace-incr-faces*:

$\text{pre-splitFace } g u v f \text{vs} \implies$   
 $\text{finals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f \text{vs}))) = \text{finals } g \wedge$   
 $|\text{nonFinals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g u v f \text{vs})))| = \text{Suc } |\text{nonFinals } g|$   
(proof)

**lemma** *subdivFace'-incr-faces*:

$\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f u v n \text{ovs} \implies$   
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $|\text{finals} (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ovs})| = \text{Suc } |\text{finals } g| \wedge$   
 $|\text{nonFinals}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ovs})| \geq |\text{nonFinals } g| - \text{Suc } 0$   
(proof)

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-faces*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies g \text{ [next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies$   
 $|\text{finals } g'| = |\text{finals } g| + 1 \wedge |\text{nonFinals } g'| \geq |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$   
(proof)

**lemma** *two-faces-subdivFace'*:

$\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f u v n \text{ovs} \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $|\text{faces } g| \geq 2 \implies |\text{faces}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ovs})| \geq 2$   
(proof)

## 14.11 Main invariant theorems

**lemma** *inv-genPoly*:  
**assumes** *inv*: *inv g* **and** *polygen*:  $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$   
**and** *f*:  $f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g)$  **and** *i*:  $2 < i$  **and** *v*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$   
**shows** *inv g'*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *inv-inv-next-plane0*: *invariant inv next-plane0<sub>p</sub>*  
*<proof>*

**end**

## 15 Further Plane Graph Properties

**theory** *PlaneProps*  
**imports** *Invariants*  
**begin**

### 15.1 *final*

**lemma** *plane-final-facesAt*:  
**assumes** *inv g final g v* :  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$   $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$  **shows** *final f*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *finalVertexI*:  
[[ *inv g*; *final g*;  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$  ]]  $\implies$  *finalVertex g v*  
*<proof>*

**lemma** *setFinal-notin-finals*:  
[[  $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$ ;  $\neg \text{final } f$ ; *minGraphProps g* ]]  $\implies$  *setFinal f*  $\notin$  *set (finals g)*  
*<proof>*

### 15.2 *degree*

**lemma** *planeN4*: *inv g*  $\implies$   $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies 3 \leq |\text{vertices } f|$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *degree-eq*:  
**assumes** *pl*: *inv g* **and** *fin*: *final g* **and** *v*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$   
**shows**  $\text{degree } g \ v = \text{tri } g \ v + \text{quad } g \ v + \text{except } g \ v$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def*:  
**assumes** *pl*: *inv g* **and** *fin*: *final g* **and** *v*:  $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$

**shows** *exceptionalVertex*  $g\ v =$   
 $(\ | [f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g\ v . 5 \leq |\text{vertices } f| ] | \neq 0)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *not-exceptional*:  
 $\text{inv } g \implies \text{final } g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g\ v) \implies$   
 $\neg \text{exceptionalVertex } g\ v \implies |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 15.3 Misc

**lemma** *in-next-plane0I*:  
**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n\ v\ f\ g)\ f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g)$   
 $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f\ 3 \leq n\ n < 4+p$   
**shows**  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p\ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-nonfinals*:  $g\ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies \text{nonFinals } g \neq []$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-ex*:  
**assumes**  $a: g\ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$   
**shows**  $\exists f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g). \exists v \in \mathcal{V}\ f. \exists i \in \text{set } ([3..<\text{Suc } (\text{maxGon } p)]) .$   
 $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } i\ v\ f\ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *step-outside2*:  
 $\text{inv } g \implies g\ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies \neg \text{final } g' \implies |\text{faces } g'| \neq 2$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 15.4 Increasing final faces

**lemma** *set-finals-splitFace*[*simp*]:  
 $\llbracket f \in \mathcal{F}\ g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g\ u\ v\ f\ vs)))) = \text{set } (\text{finals } g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-finals-incr*:  
 $g\ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-finals-subset*:  
 $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p\ g) \implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{finals } g) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{finals } g')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-final-mono*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); f \in \mathcal{F} g; \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.5 Increasing vertices

**lemma** *next-plane0-vertices-subset*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{V} g \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.6 Increasing vertex degrees

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-faceListAt*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies |\text{faceListAt } g| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g'| \ \&$   
 $(\forall v < |\text{faceListAt } g|. |\text{faceListAt } g ! v| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g' ! v| )$   
 $(\text{is } - \implies - \implies ?Q g g')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-degree*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{degree } g v \leq \text{degree } g' v$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.7 Increasing *except*

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-exception*:

**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g)$  *inv*  $g v \in \mathcal{V} g$   
**shows**  $\text{except } g v \leq \text{except } g' v$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.8 Increasing edges

**lemma** *next-plane0-set-edges-subset*:

$\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; g [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \rrbracket \implies \text{edges } g \subseteq \text{edges } g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 15.9 Increasing final vertices

**declare** *atLeastLessThan-iff* [iff]

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-finV*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. v \in \mathcal{V} g' \wedge$   
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. v \in \mathcal{V} f \longrightarrow \text{final } f) \longrightarrow$   
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g'. v \in \mathcal{V} f \longrightarrow f \in \mathcal{F} g)$   $(\text{is } - \implies - \implies ?Q g g')$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-finalVertex-mono*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; u \in \mathcal{V} g; \text{finalVertex } g u \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{finalVertex } g' u$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 15.10 Preservation of *facesAt* at final vertices

**lemma** *next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g; \text{finalVertex } g v \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g' v) = \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *next-plane0-len-filter-eq*:

**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p g)$   $\text{inv } g$   $v \in \mathcal{V} g$   $\text{finalVertex } g v$   
**shows**  $|\text{filter } P(\text{facesAt } g' v)| = |\text{filter } P(\text{facesAt } g v)|$   
 ⟨proof⟩

## 15.11 Properties of *subdivFace'*

**lemma** *new-edge-subdivFace'*:

$\bigwedge f v n g.$   
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f u v n \text{ ovs} \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ ovs} = \text{makeFaceFinal } f g \vee$   
 $(\forall f' \in \mathcal{F}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ ovs}) - (\mathcal{F} g - \{f\})).$   
 $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} g$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dist-edges-subdivFace'*:

$\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f u v n \text{ ovs} \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ ovs} = \text{makeFaceFinal } f g \vee$   
 $(\forall f' \in \mathcal{F}(\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ ovs}) - (\mathcal{F} g - \{f\}). \mathcal{E} f' \neq \mathcal{E} f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *between-last*:  $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies$

$\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) u (\text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f u)) =$   
 $\text{butlast}(\text{tl}(\text{verticesFrom } f u))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *final-subdivFace'*:  $\bigwedge f u n g. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies$

$\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f r u n \text{ ovs} \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$   
 $(\text{ovs} = [] \longrightarrow n=0 \wedge u = \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f r)) \implies$   
 $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{finals}(\text{subdivFace}' g f u n \text{ ovs})) - \text{set}(\text{finals } g).$   
 $(f^{-1} \cdot r, r) \in \mathcal{E} f' \wedge |\text{vertices } f'| =$   
 $n + |\text{ovs}| + (\text{if } r=u \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } |\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) r u| + 2)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Seed-max-final-ex*:  
 $\exists f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{Seed } p)). |\text{vertices } f| = \text{maxGon } p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *max-face-ex*: **assumes**  $a: \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}0_p] \rightarrow^* g$   
**shows**  $\exists f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g). |\text{vertices } f| = \text{maxGon } p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 16 Summation Over Lists

**theory** *ListSum*  
**imports** *ListAux*  
**begin**

**primrec** *ListSum* ::  $'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a::\text{comm-monoid-add}) \Rightarrow 'a::\text{comm-monoid-add}$   
**where**

$\text{ListSum } [] f = 0$   
 $|\text{ListSum } (l\#ls) f = f l + \text{ListSum } ls f$

**syntax** *-ListSum* ::  $\text{idt} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{comm-monoid-add}) \Rightarrow$   
 $('a::\text{comm-monoid-add}) \quad (\sum \_ \in \_ - [0, 0, 10] 10)$

**translations**  $\sum_{x \in xs} f == \text{CONST } \text{ListSum } xs (\lambda x. f)$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $(\sum_{v \in V} 0) = (0::\text{nat}) \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ListSum-compl1*:  
 $(\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x]} f x) + (\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. P x]} f x) = (\sum_{x \in xs} (f x::\text{nat}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ListSum-compl2*:  
 $(\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. P x]} f x) + (\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x]} f x) = (\sum_{x \in xs} (f x::\text{nat}))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** *ListSum-compl* = *ListSum-compl1 ListSum-compl2*

**lemma** *ListSum-conv-setsum*:  
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies \text{ListSum } xs f = \text{setsum } f (\text{set } xs)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *listsum-cong*:

$\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in \text{set } ys \implies f y = g y \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{ListSum } xs f = \text{ListSum } ys g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *strong-listsum-cong*[*cong*]:

$\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in \text{set } ys = \text{simp} \implies f y = g y \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{ListSum } xs f = \text{ListSum } ys g$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListSum-eq* [*trans*]:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies f v = g v) \implies (\sum_{v \in V} f v) = (\sum_{v \in V} g v)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListSum-disj-union*:

$\text{distinct } A \implies \text{distinct } B \implies \text{distinct } C \implies$   
 $\text{set } C = \text{set } A \cup \text{set } B \implies$   
 $\text{set } A \cap \text{set } B = \{\}$   $\implies$   
 $(\sum_{a \in C} (f a)) = (\sum_{a \in A} f a) + (\sum_{a \in B} (f a::\text{nat}))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *listsum-const*[*simp*]:

$(\sum_{x \in xs} k) = \text{length } xs * k$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListSum-add*:

$(\sum_{x \in V} f x) + (\sum_{x \in V} g x) = (\sum_{x \in V} (f x + (g x::\text{nat})))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListSum-le*:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies f v \leq g v) \implies (\sum_{v \in V} f v) \leq (\sum_{v \in V} (g v::\text{nat}))$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *ListSum1-bound*:

$a \in \text{set } F \implies (d a::\text{nat}) \leq (\sum_{f \in F} d f)$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 17 Tameness

**theory** *Tame*

**imports** *Graph ListSum*

**begin**

## 17.1 Constants

**definition** *squanderTarget* :: nat **where**  
*squanderTarget*  $\equiv$  15410

**definition** *excessTCount* :: nat **where**

a  $\equiv$  6300

**definition** *squanderVertex* :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**

b *p q*  $\equiv$  if *p* = 0  $\wedge$  *q* = 3 then 6180  
else if *p* = 0  $\wedge$  *q* = 4 then 9700  
else if *p* = 1  $\wedge$  *q* = 2 then 6560  
else if *p* = 1  $\wedge$  *q* = 3 then 6180  
else if *p* = 2  $\wedge$  *q* = 1 then 7970  
else if *p* = 2  $\wedge$  *q* = 2 then 4120  
else if *p* = 2  $\wedge$  *q* = 3 then 12851  
else if *p* = 3  $\wedge$  *q* = 1 then 3110  
else if *p* = 3  $\wedge$  *q* = 2 then 8170  
else if *p* = 4  $\wedge$  *q* = 0 then 3470  
else if *p* = 4  $\wedge$  *q* = 1 then 3660  
else if *p* = 5  $\wedge$  *q* = 0 then 400  
else if *p* = 5  $\wedge$  *q* = 1 then 11360  
else if *p* = 6  $\wedge$  *q* = 0 then 6860  
else if *p* = 7  $\wedge$  *q* = 0 then 14500  
else *squanderTarget*

**definition** *squanderFace* :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat **where**

d *n*  $\equiv$  if *n* = 3 then 0  
else if *n* = 4 then 2060  
else if *n* = 5 then 4819  
else if *n* = 6 then 7578  
else *squanderTarget*

## 17.2 Separated sets of vertices

A set of vertices *V* is *separated*, iff the following conditions hold:

2. No two vertices in *V* are adjacent:

**definition** *separated*<sub>2</sub> :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*separated*<sub>2</sub> *g V*  $\equiv$   $\forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v). f \cdot v \notin V$

3. No two vertices lie on a common quadrilateral:

**definition** *separated*<sub>3</sub> :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex set  $\Rightarrow$  bool **where**  
*separated*<sub>3</sub> *g V*  $\equiv$

$$\forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v). \ |vertices \ f| \leq 4 \longrightarrow \mathcal{V} \ f \cap V = \{v\}$$

A set of vertices is called *separated*, iff no two vertices are adjacent or lie on a common quadrilateral:

**definition** *separated* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex set*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*separated* *g* *V*  $\equiv$  *separated*<sub>2</sub> *g* *V*  $\wedge$  *separated*<sub>3</sub> *g* *V*

### 17.3 Admissible weight assignments

A weight assignment *w* :: *face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* assigns a natural number to every face.

We formalize the admissibility requirements as follows:

**definition** *admissible*<sub>1</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*admissible*<sub>1</sub> *w* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ d \ |vertices \ f| \leq w \ f$

**definition** *admissible*<sub>2</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*admissible*<sub>2</sub> *w* *g*  $\equiv$   
 $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \ \text{except } g \ v = 0 \longrightarrow b \ (\text{tri } g \ v) \ (\text{quad } g \ v) \leq (\sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} w \ f)$

**definition** *admissible*<sub>3</sub> :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*admissible*<sub>3</sub> *w* *g*  $\equiv$   
 $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \ \text{vertextype } g \ v = (5,0,1) \longrightarrow (\sum_{f \in \text{filter } \text{triangle } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)} w(f))$   
 $>= a$

Finally we define admissibility of weights functions.

**definition** *admissible* :: (*face*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*)  $\Rightarrow$  *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*admissible* *w* *g*  $\equiv$  *admissible*<sub>1</sub> *w* *g*  $\wedge$  *admissible*<sub>2</sub> *w* *g*  $\wedge$  *admissible*<sub>3</sub> *w* *g*

### 17.4 Tameness

**definition** *tame9a* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame9a* *g*  $\equiv$   $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. \ 3 \leq |vertices \ f| \wedge |vertices \ f| \leq 6$

**definition** *tame10* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame10* *g* = (*let* *n* = *countVertices* *g* *in*  $13 \leq n \ \& \ n \leq 15$ )

**definition** *tame10ub* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame10ub* *g* = (*countVertices* *g*  $\leq 15$ )

**definition** *tame11a* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame11a* *g* = ( $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \ 3 \leq \text{degree } g \ v$ )

**definition** *tame11b* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame11b* *g* = ( $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \ \text{degree } g \ v \leq (\text{if } \text{except } g \ v = 0 \text{ then } 7 \text{ else } 6)$ )

**definition** *tame12o* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame12o* *g* =  
 $(\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \ \text{except } g \ v \neq 0 \wedge \text{degree } g \ v = 6 \longrightarrow \text{vertextype } g \ v = (5,0,1))$

7. There exists an admissible weight assignment of total weight less than the target:

**definition** *tame13a* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame13a* *g* = ( $\exists w$ . *admissible* *w* *g*  $\wedge$  ( $\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f$ ) < *squanderTarget*)

Finally we define the notion of tameness.

**definition** *tame* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool* **where**  
*tame* *g*  $\equiv$  *tame9a* *g*  $\wedge$  *tame10* *g*  $\wedge$  *tame11a* *g*  $\wedge$  *tame11b* *g*  $\wedge$  *tame12o* *g*  $\wedge$  *tame13a* *g*

**theory** *Plane1Props*  
**imports** *Plane1* *PlaneProps* *Tame*  
**begin**

**lemma** *next-plane-subset*:  
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$ . *vertices* *f*  $\neq$  []  $\implies$   
 $\text{set } (\text{next-plane}_p \ g) \subseteq \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p \ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane*:  
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies g \ [\text{next-plane}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies g \ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inv-inv-next-plane*: *invariant* *inv* *next-plane*<sub>*p*</sub>  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 18 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs

**theory** *Generator*  
**imports** *Plane1* *Tame*  
**begin**

**definition** *faceSquanderLowerBound* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
*faceSquanderLowerBound* *g*  $\equiv \sum f \in \text{finals } g \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|$

**definition** *d3-const* :: *nat* **where**  
*d3-const* == *d* 3

**definition** *d4-const* :: *nat* **where**  
*d4-const* == *d* 4

**definition** *excessAtType* :: *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
*excessAtType* *t q e*  $\equiv$   
 if *e* = 0 then if 7 < *t* + *q* then *squanderTarget*  
                   else b *t q* - *t* \* *d3-const* - *q* \* *d4-const*  
 else if *t* + *q* + *e*  $\neq$  6 then 0  
           else if *t*=5 then *a* else *squanderTarget*

**declare** *d3-const-def*[*simp*] *d4-const-def*[*simp*]

**definition** *ExcessAt* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  *nat* **where**  
*ExcessAt* *g v*  $\equiv$  if  $\neg$  *finalVertex* *g v* then 0  
 else *excessAtType* (*tri g v*) (*quad g v*) (*except g v*)

**definition** *ExcessTable* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *nat*) *list* **where**  
*ExcessTable* *g vs*  $\equiv$   
 [(*v*, *ExcessAt g v*). *v*  $\leftarrow$  [*v*  $\leftarrow$  *vs*. 0 < *ExcessAt g v* ]]

Implementation:

**lemma** [*code*]:  
*ExcessTable g* =  
*List.map-filter* ( $\lambda v$ . let *e* = *ExcessAt g v* in if 0 < *e* then *Some* (*v*, *e*) else *None*)  
 <*proof*>

**definition** *deleteAround* :: *graph*  $\Rightarrow$  *vertex*  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *nat*) *list*  $\Rightarrow$  (*vertex*  $\times$  *nat*) *list* **where**  
*deleteAround g v ps*  $\equiv$   
 let *fs* = *facesAt g v*;  
     *ws* =  $\bigsqcup_{f \in fs}$  if |*vertices f*| = 4 then [*f.v*, *f*<sup>2</sup>.*v*] else [*f.v*] in  
*removeKeyList ws ps* <*proof*><*proof*><*proof*><*proof*>

## 19 Tame Properties

**theory** *TameProps*  
**imports** *Tame RTranCl*  
**begin**

**lemma** *length-disj-filter-le*:  $\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \neg(P x \wedge Q x) \implies$   
*length(filter P xs)* + *length(filter Q xs)*  $\leq$  *length xs*  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *tri-quad-le-degree*: *tri g v* + *quad g v*  $\leq$  *degree g v*  
 <*proof*>

**lemma** *faceCountMax-bound*:  
 [ *tame g*; *v*  $\in$   $\mathcal{V} g$  ]  $\implies$  *tri g v* + *quad g v*  $\leq$  7

*<proof>*

**lemma** *filter-tame-succs*:

**assumes** *invP*: *invariant P succs* **and** *fin*:  $!!g. \text{final } g \implies \text{succs } g = []$   
**and** *ok-untame*:  $!!g. P \ g \implies \neg \text{ok } g \implies \text{final } g \wedge \neg \text{tame } g$   
**and** *gg'*:  $g \text{ [succs]} \rightarrow^* g'$   
**shows**  $P \ g \implies \text{final } g' \implies \text{tame } g' \implies g \text{ [filter ok o succs]} \rightarrow^* g'$   
*<proof>*

**definition** *untame* ::  $(\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{untame } P \equiv \forall g. \text{final } g \wedge P \ g \longrightarrow \neg \text{tame } g$

**lemma** *filterout-untame-succs*:

**assumes** *invP*: *invariant P f* **and** *invPU*: *invariant (%g. P g  $\wedge$  U g) f*  
**and** *untame*:  $\text{untame}(\%g. P \ g \wedge U \ g)$   
**and** *new-untame*:  $!!g \ g'. \llbracket P \ g; g' \in \text{set}(f \ g); g' \notin \text{set}(f' \ g) \rrbracket \implies U \ g'$   
**and** *gg'*:  $g \text{ [f]} \rightarrow^* g'$   
**shows**  $P \ g \implies \text{final } g' \implies \text{tame } g' \implies g \text{ [f']} \rightarrow^* g'$   
*<proof>*

**end**

## 20 Neglectable Final Graphs

**theory** *TameEnum*  
**imports** *Generator*  
**begin**

**definition** *is-tame* ::  $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{is-tame } g \equiv \text{tame10 } g \wedge \text{tame11a } g \wedge \text{tame12o } g \wedge \text{is-tame13a } g$

**definition** *next-tame* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{graph list}$  (*next'-tame\_*) **where**  
 $\text{next-tame}_p \equiv \text{filter } (\lambda g. \neg \text{final } g \vee \text{is-tame } g) \text{ o next-tame0}_p$

**definition** *TameEnumP* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{graph set}$  (*TameEnum\_*) **where**  
 $\text{TameEnum}_p \equiv \{g. \text{Seed}_p \text{ [next-tame}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$

**definition** *TameEnum* ::  $\text{graph set}$  **where**  
 $\text{TameEnum} \equiv \bigcup_{p \leq 3}. \text{TameEnum}_p$

**end**

## 21 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery

**theory** *ScoreProps*

**imports** *ListSum TameEnum PlaneProps TameProps*

**begin**

**lemma** *deleteAround-empty[simp]*:  $\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ [] = []$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deleteAroundCons*:

$\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ (p\#ps) =$   
 (if  $\text{fst } p \in \{v. \exists f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a).\$   
 $(\text{length } (\text{vertices } f) = 4) \wedge v \in \{f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$   
 $\vee (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \neq 4) \wedge (v = f \cdot a)\}$   
 then  $\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps$   
 else  $p\#\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps$ )

⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deleteAround-subset*:  $\text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps) \subseteq \text{set } ps$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *distinct-deleteAround*:  $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } ps) \implies$   
 $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{deleteAround } g \ (\text{fst } (a, b)) \ ps))$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *deleteAround'* ::  $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow (\text{vertex} \times \text{nat}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow$   
 $(\text{vertex} \times \text{nat}) \text{ list}$  **where**

$\text{deleteAround}' \ g \ v \ ps \equiv$   
 let  $fs = \text{facesAt } g \ v;$   
 $vs = (\lambda f. \text{let } n1 = f \cdot v;$   
 $\quad n2 = f \cdot n1 \text{ in}$   
 $\quad \text{if } \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) = 4 \text{ then } [n1, n2] \text{ else } [n1]);$   
 $ws = \text{concat } (\text{map } vs \ fs) \text{ in}$   
 $\text{removeKeyList } ws \ ps$

**lemma** *deleteAround-eq*:  $\text{deleteAround } g \ v \ ps = \text{deleteAround}' \ g \ v \ ps$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deleteAround-nextVertex*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$   
 $(f \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \implies$   
 $(f \cdot (f \cdot a), b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *deleteAround-prevVertex*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies a : \mathcal{V} \ g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$   
 $(f^{-1} \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *deleteAround-separated*:

**assumes**  $\text{mgp} : \text{minGraphProps } g$  **and**  $\text{fin} : \text{final } g$  **and**  $\text{ag} : a : \mathcal{V} \ g$  **and**  $4 : |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
**and**  $f : f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$   
**shows**  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap \text{set } [\text{fst } p. p \leftarrow \text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps] \subseteq \{a\}$  (**is** ?A)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** [*iff*]: *separated*  $g \ \{\}$

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *separated-insert*:

**assumes**  $\text{mgp} : \text{minGraphProps } g$  **and**  $a : a \in \mathcal{V} \ g$   
**and**  $Vg : V \leq \mathcal{V} \ g$   
**and**  $ps : \text{separated } g \ V$   
**and**  $s2 : (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies f \cdot a \notin V)$   
**and**  $s3 : (\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$   
 $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \implies \mathcal{V} \ f \cap V \subseteq \{a\})$   
**shows** *separated*  $g \ (\text{insert } a \ V)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**function** *ExcessNotAtRecList* :: (vertex, nat) table  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list **where**

$\text{ExcessNotAtRecList } [] = (\%g. [])$   
 $|\ \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ((x, y) \# ps) = (\%g.$   
 $\text{let } l1 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps \ g;$   
 $l2 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } (\text{deleteAround } g \ x \ ps) \ g \ \text{in}$   
 $\text{if } \text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps \ g$   
 $\leq y + \text{ExcessNotAtRec } (\text{deleteAround } g \ x \ ps) \ g$   
 $\text{then } x \# l2 \ \text{else } l1)$

⟨proof⟩

**termination** ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *isTable-deleteAround*:

$\text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ((a,b)\#ps) \implies \text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList*:

$\text{isTable } E \ \text{vs } ps \implies \text{ExcessNotAtRec } ps \ g$   
 $= (\sum p \in \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps \ g \ E \ p)$  (**is** ?T  $ps \implies ?P \ ps$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessNotAtRecList-subset*:  
 $set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g) \subseteq set [fst p. p \leftarrow ps] (is ?P ps)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *separated-ExcessNotAtRecList*:  
 $minGraphProps g \implies final g \implies isTable E (vertices g) ps \implies$   
 $separated g (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *isTable-ExcessTable*:  
 $isTable (\lambda v. ExcessAt g v) vs (ExcessTable g vs)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessTable-subset*:  
 $set (map fst (ExcessTable g vs)) \subseteq set vs$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList*:  
 $distinct (map fst ps) \implies distinct (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g)$   
 $(is ?T ps \implies ?P ps)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**primrec** *ExcessTable-cont* ::  
 $(vertex \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow vertex list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list$   
**where**  
 $ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG [] = [] \mid$   
 $ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG (v\#vs) =$   
 $(let vi = ExcessAtPG v in$   
 $if 0 < vi$   
 $then (v, vi)\#ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs$   
 $else ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs)$

**definition** *ExcessTable'* ::  $graph \Rightarrow vertex list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list$  **where**  
 $ExcessTable' g \equiv ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g)$

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessTable-cont*:  
 $distinct vs \implies$   
 $distinct (map fst (ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g) vs))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessTable-cont-eq*:  
 $ExcessTable-cont E vs =$   
 $[(v, E v). v \leftarrow [v \leftarrow vs . 0 < E v]]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessTable-eq*:  $ExcessTable = ExcessTable'$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-ExcessTable*:  
 $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ [fst\ p.\ p \leftarrow ExcessTable\ g\ vs]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessNotAt-eq*:  
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies final\ g \implies$   
 $\exists V.\ ExcessNotAt\ g\ None$   
 $= (\sum v \in V\ ExcessAt\ g\ v)$   
 $\wedge separated\ g\ (set\ V) \wedge set\ V \subseteq set\ (vertices\ g)$   
 $\wedge distinct\ V$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *excess-eq*:  
**assumes**  $\gamma: t + q \leq 7$   
**shows**  $excessAtType\ t\ q\ 0 + t * d\ 3 + q * d\ 4 = b\ t\ q$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *excess-eq1*:  
 $\llbracket inv\ g; final\ g; tame\ g; except\ g\ v = 0; v \in set(vertices\ g) \rrbracket \implies$   
 $ExcessAt\ g\ v + (tri\ g\ v) * d\ 3 + (quad\ g\ v) * d\ 4$   
 $= b\ (tri\ g\ v)\ (quad\ g\ v)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

separating

**definition** *separating* ::  $'a\ set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow bool$  **where**  
 $separating\ V\ F \equiv$   
 $(\forall v1 \in V.\ \forall v2 \in V.\ v1 \neq v2 \longrightarrow F\ v1 \cap F\ v2 = \{\})$

**lemma** *separating-insert1*:  
 $separating\ (insert\ a\ V)\ F \implies separating\ V\ F$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *separating-insert2*:  
 $separating\ (insert\ a\ V)\ F \implies a \notin V \implies v \in V \implies$   
 $F\ a \cap F\ v = \{\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *setsum-disj-Union*:  
 $finite\ V \implies$   
 $(\bigwedge f.\ finite\ (F\ f)) \implies$   
 $separating\ V\ F \implies$   
 $(\sum v \in V.\ \sum f \in (F\ v).\ (w\ f :: nat)) = (\sum f \in (\bigcup v \in V.\ F\ v).\ w\ f)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *separated-separating*:  
**assumes**  $Vg: \text{set } V \leq \mathcal{V} g$   
**and**  $pS: \text{separated } g \text{ (set } V)$   
**and**  $noex: \text{ALL } f:P. |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
**shows**  $\text{separating (set } V) (\lambda v. \text{set (facesAt } g v) \text{ Int } P)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ListSum-V-F-eq-ListSum-F*:  
**assumes**  $pl: \text{inv } g$   
**and**  $pS: \text{separated } g \text{ (set } V)$  **and**  $dist: \text{distinct } V$   
**and**  $V\text{-subset: set } V \subseteq \text{set (vertices } g)$   
**and**  $noex: \text{ALL } f : \text{Collect } P. |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$   
**shows**  $(\sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{filter } P \text{ (facesAt } g v) (w::\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) f)$   
 $= (\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set (facesAt } g v) \text{ Int Collect } P] w f)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *separated-disj-Union2*:  
**assumes**  $pl: \text{inv } g$  **and**  $fin: \text{final } g$  **and**  $ne: \text{noExceptionals } g \text{ (set } V)$   
**and**  $pS: \text{separated } g \text{ (set } V)$  **and**  $dist: \text{distinct } V$   
**and**  $V\text{-subset: set } V \subseteq \text{set (vertices } g)$   
**shows**  $(\sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{facesAt } g v (w::\text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}) f)$   
 $= (\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set (facesAt } g v)] w f)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *squanderFace-distr2*:  $\text{inv } g \Longrightarrow \text{final } g \Longrightarrow \text{noExceptionals } g \text{ (set } V) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{separated } g \text{ (set } V) \Longrightarrow \text{distinct } V \Longrightarrow \text{set } V \subseteq \text{set (vertices } g) \Longrightarrow$   
 $(\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set (facesAt } g v)]$   
 $\quad \text{d } |\text{vertices } f|)$   
 $= (\sum v \in V ((\text{tri } g v) * \text{d } 3$   
 $\quad + (\text{quad } g v) * \text{d } 4))$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *separated-subset*:  
 $V1 \subseteq V2 \Longrightarrow \text{separated } g V2 \Longrightarrow \text{separated } g V1$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

## 22 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs

**theory** *LowerBound*  
**imports** *PlaneProps ScoreProps*  
**begin**

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle \langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem** *total-weight-lowerbound*:

$\text{inv } g \implies \text{final } g \implies \text{tame } g \implies \text{admissible } w \ g \implies$   
 $(\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f) < \text{squanderTarget} \implies$   
 $\text{squanderLowerBound } g \leq (\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

## 23 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)

**theory** *GeneratorProps*

**imports** *Plane1Props Generator TameProps LowerBound*

**begin**

**lemma** *genPolyTame-spec*:

$\text{generatePolygonTame } n \ v \ f \ g = [g' \leftarrow \text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g \ . \ \neg \text{notame } g']$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *genPolyTame-subset-genPoly*:

$g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygonTame } i \ v \ f \ g) \implies$   
 $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-tame0-subset-plane*:

$\text{set}(\text{next-tame0 } p \ g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{next-plane } p \ g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *genPoly-new-face*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g); \text{minGraphProps } g; f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g);$   
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f; n \geq 3 \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g') - \text{set}(\text{finals } g). |\text{vertices } f| = n$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb*:

**assumes**  $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g) \ \text{inv } g$

$f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g) \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \ 3 \leq n$

**shows**  $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g' \geq \text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g + d \ n$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *close* ::  $\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**

$\text{close } g \ u \ v \equiv$

$\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u). \text{if } |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \text{ then } v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$

$else\ v = f \cdot u$

**lemma** *delAround-def*:  $deleteAround\ g\ u\ ps = [p \leftarrow ps.\ \neg\ close\ g\ u\ (fst\ p)]$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *close-sym*: **assumes**  $mgp: minGraphProps\ g$  **and**  $ug: u : \mathcal{V}\ g$  **and**  $cl: close\ g\ u\ v$   
**shows**  $close\ g\ v\ u$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sep-conv*:  
**assumes**  $mgp: minGraphProps\ g$  **and**  $V \leq \mathcal{V}\ g$   
**shows**  $separated\ g\ V = (\forall u \in V. \forall v \in V. u \neq v \longrightarrow \neg\ close\ g\ u\ v)$  **(is**  $?P = ?Q$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *fin-aux*:  $finite\ B \implies finite\{f\ A \mid A. A \subseteq B \wedge P\ A\}$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *sep-ne*:  $\exists P \subseteq M. separated\ g\ (fst\ 'P)$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max*:  
**assumes**  $mgp: minGraphProps\ g$   
**shows**  $set(\map\ fst\ ps) \leq \mathcal{V}\ g \implies distinct(\map\ fst\ ps) \implies$   
 $ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g =$   
 $Max\{\sum p \in P. snd\ p \mid P. P \subseteq set\ ps \wedge separated\ g\ (fst\ 'P)\}$   
**(is**  $- \implies - \implies - = Max(?M\ ps)$  **is**  $- \implies - \implies - = Max\{- \mid P. ?S\ ps\ P\}$ )  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *dist-ExcessTab*:  $distinct\ (\map\ fst\ (ExcessTable\ g\ (vertices\ g)))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *mono-ExcessTab*:  $\llbracket g' \in set\ (next-plane0_p\ g); inv\ g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $set(ExcessTable\ g\ (vertices\ g)) \subseteq set(ExcessTable\ g'\ (vertices\ g'))$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *close-antimono*:  
 $\llbracket g' \in set\ (next-plane0_p\ g); inv\ g; u \in \mathcal{V}\ g; finalVertex\ g\ u \rrbracket \implies$   
 $close\ g'\ u\ v \implies close\ g\ u\ v$   
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *ExcessTab-final*:

$p \in \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \implies \text{finalVertex } g \text{ (fst } p)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ExcessTab-vertex*:

$p \in \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \implies \text{fst } p \in \mathcal{V} \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *fst-set-ExcessTable-subset*:

$\text{fst } ' \text{ set } (\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \subseteq \mathcal{V} \ g$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{ExcessNotAt } g \ \text{None} \leq \text{ExcessNotAt } g' \ \text{None}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *next-plane0-incr-squander-lb*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{squanderLowerBound } g \leq \text{squanderLowerBound } g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inv-notame*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g; \text{notame7 } g \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *inv-inv-notame*:

$\text{invariant}(\lambda g. \text{inv } g \wedge \text{notame7 } g) \ \text{next-plane}_p$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *untame-notame*:

$\text{untame } (\lambda g. \text{inv } g \wedge \text{notame7 } g)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *polysizes-tame*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g); \text{inv } g; f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g);$   
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f; 3 \leq n; n < 4+p; n \notin \text{set}(\text{polysizes } p \ g) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *genPolyTame-notame*:

$\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g); g' \notin \text{set}(\text{generatePolygonTame } n \ v \ f \ g);$   
 $\text{inv } g; 3 \leq n \rrbracket$

```

     $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 
  <proof>

  declare upt-Suc[simp del]
  lemma excess-notame:
     $\llbracket \text{inv } g; g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane}_p \ g); g' \notin \text{set } (\text{next-tame0 } p \ g) \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 
  <proof>
  declare upt-Suc[simp]

  lemma next-tame0-comp:  $\llbracket \text{Seed}_p \ [\text{next-plane } p] \rightarrow^* \ g; \text{final } g; \text{tame } g \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{Seed}_p \ [\text{next-tame0 } p] \rightarrow^* \ g$ 
  <proof>

  lemma inv-inv-next-tame0: invariant inv (next-tame0 p)
  <proof>

  lemma inv-inv-next-tame: invariant inv next-tame_p
  <proof>

  lemma mgp-TameEnum:  $g \in \text{TameEnum}_p \implies \text{minGraphProps } g$ 
  <proof>

  end

```

## 24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)

```

theory TameEnumProps
imports GeneratorProps
begin

```

Completeness of filter for final graphs.

```

lemma untame-negFin:
  assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and tame: tame g
  shows is-tame g
  <proof>

```

```

lemma next-tame-comp:
   $\llbracket \text{tame } g; \text{final } g; \text{Seed}_p \ [\text{next-tame0 } p] \rightarrow^* \ g \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{Seed}_p \ [\text{next-tame}_p] \rightarrow^* \ g$ 
  <proof>

```

```

end

```

**theory** *Worklist*  
**imports** *~/src/HOL/Library/While-Combinator RTranCl Quasi-Order*  
**begin**

**definition**

*worklist-aux* :: ('s ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)  
 ⇒ 'a list \* 's ⇒ ('a list \* 's)option

**where**

*worklist-aux succs f* =  
*while-option*  
 (%(ws,s). ws ≠ [])  
 (%(ws,s). case ws of x#ws' ⇒ (succs s x @ ws', f x s))

**definition** *worklist* :: ('s ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)  
 ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 's ⇒ 's option **where**

*worklist succs f ws s* =  
 (case *worklist-aux succs f* (ws,s) of  
 None ⇒ None | Some(ws,s) ⇒ Some s)

**lemma** *worklist-aux-Nil*: *worklist-aux succs f* ([],s) = Some([],s)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *worklist-aux-Cons*:

*worklist-aux succs f* (x#ws',s) = *worklist-aux succs f* (succs s x @ ws', f x s)  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *worklist-aux-unfold*[code]:

*worklist-aux succs f* (ws,s) =  
 (case ws of [] ⇒ Some([],s)  
 | x#ws' ⇒ *worklist-aux succs f* (succs s x @ ws', f x s))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition**

*worklist-tree-aux* :: ('a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)  
 ⇒ 'a list \* 's ⇒ ('a list \* 's)option

**where**

*worklist-tree-aux succs* = *worklist-aux* (%s. succs)

**lemma** *worklist-tree-aux-unfold*[code]:

*worklist-tree-aux succs f* (ws,s) =  
 (case ws of [] ⇒ Some([],s) |  
 x#ws' ⇒ *worklist-tree-aux succs f* (succs x @ ws', f x s))  
 ⟨proof⟩

**abbreviation** *Rel* :: ('a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a \* 'a)set **where**  
*Rel f* == {(x,y). y : set(f x)}

**lemma** *Image-Rel-set*:

$(Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*} \text{ `` } set(succs\ x) = (Rel\ succs)^{\wedge+} \text{ `` } \{x\}$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *RTranCl-conv*:

$g [succs] \rightarrow^* h \iff (g,h) : ((Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*}) \text{ (is } ?L = ?R)$   
*<proof>*

**lemma** *worklist-end-empty*:

$worklist\ aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s') \implies ws' = []$   
*<proof>*

**theorem** *worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl*:

**assumes**  $worklist\ tree\ aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$

**shows**  $EX\ rs.\ set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*}) \text{ `` } (set\ ws) \ \&$   
 $s' = foldl\ (\%s\ x.\ f\ x\ s)\ s\ rs$

*<proof>*

**definition** *worklist-tree succs f ws s =*

*(case worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) of*  
 $None \Rightarrow None \mid Some(ws,s) \Rightarrow Some\ s)$

**theorem** *worklist-tree-Some-foldl*:

$worklist\ tree\ succs\ f\ ws\ s = Some\ s' \implies$   
 $EX\ rs.\ set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*}) \text{ `` } (set\ ws) \ \&$   
 $s' = foldl\ (\%s\ x.\ f\ x\ s)\ s\ rs$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *invariant-succs*:

**assumes** *invariant I succs*

**and**  $ALL\ x:S.\ I\ x$

**shows**  $ALL\ x:\ (Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*} \text{ `` } S.\ I\ x$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *worklist-tree-aux-rule*:

**assumes**  $worklist\ tree\ aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$

**and** *invariant I succs*

**and**  $ALL\ x:\ set\ ws.\ I\ x$

**and**  $!!s.\ P\ []\ s\ s$

**and**  $!!r\ x\ ws\ s.\ I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws.\ I\ x \implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\#\ ws)\ s\ r$

**shows**  $\exists rs.\ set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)^{\wedge*}) \text{ `` } (set\ ws) \ \wedge\ P\ rs\ s\ s'$

*<proof>*

**lemma** *worklist-tree-aux-rule2*:

**assumes**  $worklist\ tree\ aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$

**and** *invariant I succs*

**and**  $ALL\ x:\ set\ ws.\ I\ x$

**and**  $S\ s$  **and**  $!!x\ s.\ I\ x \implies S\ s \implies S(f\ x\ s)$

**and**  $!!s.\ P\ []\ s\ s$

**and**  $!!r\ x\ ws\ s. I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws. I\ x \implies S\ s$   
 $\implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\ \#\ ws)\ s\ r$   
**shows**  $\exists rs. set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)\ \hat{*})\ \text{“}\ (set\ ws) \wedge P\ rs\ s\ s'\ \text{“}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-rule:*

**assumes** *worklist-tree succs*  $f\ ws\ s = Some(s')$   
**and** *invariant*  $I\ succs$   
**and** *ALL*  $x : set\ ws. I\ x$   
**and**  $!!s. P\ []\ s\ s$   
**and**  $!!r\ x\ ws\ s. I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws. I\ x \implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\ \#\ ws)\ s\ r$   
**shows** *EX*  $rs. set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)\ \hat{*})\ \text{“}\ (set\ ws) \wedge P\ rs\ s\ s'\ \text{“}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-rule2:*

**assumes** *worklist-tree succs*  $f\ ws\ s = Some(s')$   
**and** *invariant*  $I\ succs$   
**and** *ALL*  $x : set\ ws. I\ x$   
**and**  $S\ s$  **and**  $!!x\ s. I\ x \implies S\ s \implies S(f\ x\ s)$   
**and**  $!!s. P\ []\ s\ s$   
**and**  $!!r\ x\ ws\ s. I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws. I\ x \implies S\ s$   
 $\implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\ \#\ ws)\ s\ r$   
**shows** *EX*  $rs. set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)\ \hat{*})\ \text{“}\ (set\ ws) \wedge P\ rs\ s\ s'\ \text{“}$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-aux-state-inv:*

**assumes** *worklist-tree-aux succs*  $f\ (ws, s) = Some(ws', s')$   
**and**  $I\ s$   
**and**  $!!x\ s. I\ s \implies I(f\ x\ s)$   
**shows**  $I\ s'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-state-inv:*

*worklist-tree succs*  $f\ ws\ s = Some(s')$   
 $\implies I\ s \implies (!!x\ s. I\ s \implies I(f\ x\ s)) \implies I\ s'$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**locale** *set-modulo = quasi-order +*

**fixes** *empty*  $:: 's$

**and** *insert-mod*  $:: 'a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$

**and** *set-of*  $:: 's \Rightarrow 'a\ set$

**and**  $I :: 'a \Rightarrow bool$

**and**  $S :: 's \Rightarrow bool$

**assumes** *set-of-empty*:  $set\ of\ empty = \{\}$

**and** *set-of-insert-mod*:  $I\ x \implies S\ s \wedge (\forall x \in set\ of\ s. I\ x)$

$\implies$

$set\ of\ (insert\ mod\ x\ s) = insert\ x\ (set\ of\ s) \vee$

$(EX\ y : set\ of\ s. x \preceq y) \wedge set\ of\ (insert\ mod\ x\ s) = set\ of\ s$

**and** *S-empty*:  $S \text{ empty}$   
**and** *S-insert-mod*:  $S \ s \Longrightarrow S \ (\text{insert-mod } x \ s)$   
**begin**

**definition** *insert-mod2* ::  $('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$  **where**  
*insert-mod2*  $P \ f \ x \ s = (\text{if } P \ x \ \text{then } \text{insert-mod } (f \ x) \ s \ \text{else } s)$

**definition** *SI*  $s = (S \ s \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set-of } s. I \ x))$

**lemma** *SI-empty*:  $SI \ \text{empty}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SI-insert-mod*:  
 $I \ x \Longrightarrow SI \ s \Longrightarrow SI \ (\text{insert-mod } x \ s)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *SI-insert-mod2*:  $(!!x. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow I \ (f \ x)) \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow SI \ s \Longrightarrow SI \ (\text{insert-mod2 } P \ f \ x \ s)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition** *worklist-tree-coll-aux* ::  
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \ \text{option}$   
**where**  
*worklist-tree-coll-aux succs*  $P \ f = \text{worklist-tree succs } (\text{insert-mod2 } P \ f)$

**definition** *worklist-tree-coll* ::  
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \ \text{list} \Rightarrow 's \ \text{option}$   
**where**  
*worklist-tree-coll succs*  $P \ f \ ws = \text{worklist-tree-coll-aux succs } P \ f \ ws \ \text{empty}$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-coll-aux-equiv*:  
**assumes** *worklist-tree-coll-aux succs*  $P \ f \ ws \ s = \text{Some } s'$   
**and** *invariant inv0 succs*  
**and**  $\forall x \in \text{set } ws. \text{inv0 } x$   
**and**  $!!x. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow I(f \ x)$   
**and**  $SI \ s$   
**shows**  $\text{set-of } s' =_{\leq} f \ ' \ \{x : (\text{Rel succs})^* \ \text{“ } (\text{set } ws). \ P \ x \} \cup \text{set-of } s$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-coll-equiv*:  
*worklist-tree-coll succs*  $P \ f \ ws = \text{Some } s' \Longrightarrow \text{invariant inv0 succs}$   
 $\Longrightarrow \forall x \in \text{set } ws. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow (!!x. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow I(f \ x))$   
 $\Longrightarrow \text{set-of } s' =_{\leq} f \ ' \ \{x : (\text{Rel succs})^* \ \text{“ } (\text{set } ws). \ P \ x \}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *worklist-tree-coll-aux-subseteq*:  
*worklist-tree-coll-aux succs*  $P \ f \ ws \ t_0 = \text{Some } t \Longrightarrow$   
 $\text{invariant inv0 succs} \Longrightarrow \text{ALL } g : \text{set } ws. \text{inv0 } g \Longrightarrow$

$(\forall x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x)) \implies SI t_0 \implies$   
 $\text{set-of } t \subseteq \text{set-of } t_0 \cup f' \{h : (\text{Rel succs})^* \text{ “ set ws. } P h\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *worklist-tree-coll-subseteq*:

$\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f ws = \text{Some } t \implies$   
 $\text{invariant inv0 succs} \implies \text{ALL } g : \text{set ws. inv0 } g \implies$   
 $(\forall x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x)) \implies$   
 $\text{set-of } t \subseteq f' \{h : (\text{Rel succs})^* \text{ “ set ws. } P h\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *worklist-tree-coll-inv*:

$\text{worklist-tree-coll succs } P f ws = \text{Some } s \implies S s$   
 <proof>

**end**

**end**

**theory** *Maps*

**imports** *Worklist Quasi-Order*

**begin**

**locale** *maps* =

**fixes** *empty* :: 'm

**and** *up* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**and** *map-of* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list

**and** *M* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**assumes** *map-empty*:  $\text{map-of empty} = (\%a. [])$

**and** *map-up*:  $\text{map-of (up } m \ a \ b) = (\text{map-of } m)(a := b)$

**and** *M-empty*:  $M \ \text{empty}$

**and** *M-up*:  $M \ m \implies M \ (\text{up } m \ a \ b)$

**begin**

**definition** *set-of*  $m = (\text{UN } x. \text{set}(\text{map-of } m \ x))$

**end**

**locale** *set-mod-maps* = *maps empty up map-of M + quasi-order qle*

**for** *empty* :: 'm

**and** *up* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'm

**and** *map-of* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list

**and** *M* :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**and** *qle* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool (**infix**  $\preceq$  60)

+

**fixes** *subsumed* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**and** *I* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  bool

**and** *key* :: 'b  $\Rightarrow$  'a

**assumes** *equiv-iff-qle*:  $I \ x \implies I \ y \implies \text{subsumed } x \ y = (x \preceq y)$

```

and key=key
begin

definition insert-mod x m =
  (let k = key x; ys = map-of m k
   in if (EX y : set ys. subsumed x y) then m else up m k (x#ys))

end

sublocale
  set-mod-maps <
  set-by-maps: set-modulo gle empty insert-mod set-of I M
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

## 25 Tries (List Version)

```

theory Tries
imports Maps
begin

```

### 25.1 Association lists

```

primrec rem-alist :: 'key ⇒ ('key * 'val)list ⇒ ('key * 'val)list where
  rem-alist k [] = [] |
  rem-alist k (p#ps) = (if fst p = k then ps else p # rem-alist k ps)

```

```

lemma rem-alist-id[simp]: k ∉ fst ` set al ⇒ rem-alist k al = al
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma set-rem-alist:
  distinct(map fst al) ⇒ set (rem-alist a al) =
  (set al) - {(a,the(map-of al a))}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma fst-set-rem-alist[simp]:
  distinct(map fst al) ⇒ fst ` set (rem-alist a al) = fst ` (set al) - {a}
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma distinct-map-fst-rem-alist[simp]:
  distinct (map fst al) ⇒ distinct (map fst (rem-alist a al))
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma map-of-rem-distinct-alist: distinct(map fst al) ⇒
  map-of(rem-alist k al) = (map-of al)(k := None)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *map-of-rem-alist*[simp]:  
 $k' \neq k \implies \text{map-of } (\text{rem-alist } k \text{ al}) \text{ } k' = \text{map-of al } k'$   
 <proof>

## 25.2 Tries

**datatype**  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} = \text{Tries } \text{'v list } (\text{'a} * (\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries})\text{list}$

**primrec** *values* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow \text{'v list}$  **where**  
 $\text{values}(\text{Tries } \text{vs al}) = \text{vs}$

**primrec** *alist* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow (\text{'a} * (\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries})\text{list}$  **where**  
 $\text{alist}(\text{Tries } \text{vs al}) = \text{al}$

**fun** *inv* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$  **where**  
 $\text{inv}(\text{Tries } - \text{ al}) = (\text{distinct}(\text{map fst al}) \ \& \ (\forall (a, t) \in \text{set al. inv } t))$

**primrec** *lookup* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow \text{'a list} \Rightarrow \text{'v list}$  **where**  
 $\text{lookup } t \ [] = \text{values } t \ |$   
 $\text{lookup } t \ (a\#\text{as}) = (\text{case map-of } (\text{alist } t) \ a \ \text{of}$   
      $\text{None} \Rightarrow []$   
      $| \text{Some } at \Rightarrow \text{lookup } at \ \text{as})$

**primrec** *update* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow \text{'a list} \Rightarrow \text{'v list} \Rightarrow (\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries}$  **where**  
 $\text{update } t \ [] \ \text{vs} = \text{Tries } \text{vs } (\text{alist } t) \ |$   
 $\text{update } t \ (a\#\text{as}) \ \text{vs} =$   
      $(\text{let } tt = (\text{case map-of } (\text{alist } t) \ a \ \text{of}$   
          $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{Tries } [] \ [] \ | \ \text{Some } at \Rightarrow at)$   
      $\text{in } \text{Tries } (\text{values } t) \ ((a, \text{update } tt \ \text{as } \text{vs}) \ \# \ \text{rem-alist } a \ (\text{alist } t)))$

**primrec** *insert* ::  $(\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries} \Rightarrow \text{'a list} \Rightarrow \text{'v} \Rightarrow (\text{'a}, \text{'v})\text{tries}$  **where**  
 $\text{insert } t \ [] \ \text{v} = \text{Tries } (\text{v } \# \ \text{values } t) \ (\text{alist } t) \ |$   
 $\text{insert } t \ (a\#\text{as}) \ \text{vs} =$   
      $(\text{let } tt = (\text{case map-of } (\text{alist } t) \ a \ \text{of}$   
          $\text{None} \Rightarrow \text{Tries } [] \ [] \ | \ \text{Some } at \Rightarrow at)$   
      $\text{in } \text{Tries } (\text{values } t) \ ((a, \text{insert } tt \ \text{as } \text{vs}) \ \# \ \text{rem-alist } a \ (\text{alist } t)))$

**lemma** *lookup-empty*[simp]:  $\text{lookup } (\text{Tries } [] \ []) \ \text{as} = []$   
 <proof>

**theorem** *lookup-update*:  
 $\text{lookup } (\text{update } t \ \text{as } \text{vs}) \ \text{bs} =$   
 $(\text{if } \text{as}=\text{bs} \ \text{then } \text{vs} \ \text{else } \text{lookup } t \ \text{bs})$   
 <proof>

**theorem** *insert-conv*:  
 $\text{insert } t \ \text{as } \text{v} = \text{update } t \ \text{as } (\text{v}\#\text{lookup } t \ \text{as})$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *inv-insert*:  $inv\ t \implies inv(insert\ t\ as\ v)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *inv-update*:  $inv\ t \implies inv(update\ t\ as\ v)$   
 <proof>

**definition** *trie-of-list* ::  $('b \Rightarrow 'a\ list) \Rightarrow 'b\ list \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)tries$  **where**  
*trie-of-list* key = foldl (%t v. insert t (key v) v) (Tries [] [])

**lemma** *inv-foldl-insert*:  
 $inv\ t \implies inv\ (foldl\ (%t\ v.\ insert\ t\ (key\ v)\ v)\ t\ xs)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *inv-of-list*:  $inv\ (trie-of-list\ k\ xs)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *in-set-lookup-of-list*:  
 $v \in set(lookup\ (trie-of-list\ key\ vs)\ (key\ v)) = (v \in set\ vs)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *in-set-lookup-of-listD*:  
**assumes**  $v \in set(lookup\ (trie-of-list\ f\ vs)\ xs)$  **shows**  $v \in set\ vs$   
 <proof>

**definition** *set-of* ::  $('a, 'b)tries \Rightarrow 'b\ set$  **where**  
*set-of* t = Union {gs.  $\exists a.\ gs = set(lookup\ t\ a)$ }

**lemma** *set-of-empty[simp]*:  $set-of\ (Tries\ []\ []) = \{\}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-of-insert[simp]*:  
 $set-of\ (insert\ t\ a\ x) = Set.insert\ x\ (set-of\ t)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-of-foldl-insert*:  
 $set-of\ (foldl\ (%t\ v.\ insert\ t\ (key\ v)\ v)\ t\ xs) =$   
 $set\ xs\ Un\ set-of\ t$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *set-of-of-list[simp]*:  
 $set-of\ (trie-of-list\ key\ xs) = set\ xs$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *in-set-lookup-set-ofD*:  
 $x \in set\ (lookup\ t\ a) \implies x \in set-of\ t$   
 <proof>

**fun** *all* ::  $('v \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a, 'v)tries \Rightarrow bool$  **where**

*all P (Tries vs al) =*  
*(( $\forall v \in \text{set vs. } P v$ )  $\wedge$  ( $\forall (a,t) \in \text{set al. all } P t$ ))*

**interpretation map:**

*maps Tries [] [] update lookup inv*  
*<proof>*

**lemma set-of-conv:** *set-of = maps.set-of lookup*  
*<proof>*

**hide-const (open)** *inv lookup update insert set-of all*

**end**

## 26 Archive

**theory Arch**

**imports** *Main ~~/src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numerals*

**begin**

*<ML>*

The definition of these constants is only ever needed at the ML level when running the eval proof method.

**definition** *Tri :: nat list list list*

**where**

*Tri = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Tri'*

**definition** *Quad :: nat list list list*

**where**

*Quad = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Quad'*

**definition** *Pent :: nat list list list*

**where**

*Pent = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Pent'*

**definition** *Hex :: nat list list list*

**where**

*Hex = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Hex'*

**end**

## 27 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

```

theory ArchCompAux
imports TameEnum Tries Arch Worklist
begin

function qsort :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list where
  qsort le [] = [] |
  qsort le (x#xs) = qsort le [y←xs . ~ le x y] @ [x] @
                    qsort le [y←xs . le x y]

⟨proof⟩
termination ⟨proof⟩

definition nof-vertices :: 'a fgraph ⇒ nat where
  nof-vertices = length o remdups o concat

definition fgraph :: graph ⇒ nat fgraph where
  fgraph g = map vertices (faces g)

definition hash :: nat fgraph ⇒ nat list where
  hash fs = (let n = nof-vertices fs in
    [n, size fs] @
    qsort (%x y. y < x) (map (%i. foldl (op +) 0 (map size [f←fs. i ∈ set f]))
      [0..definition samet :: (nat,nat fgraph) tries option ⇒ nat fgraph list ⇒ bool
where
  samet fgto ags = (case fgto of None ⇒ False | Some tfgs ⇒
    let tags = trie-of-list hash ags in
    (Tries.all (%fg. list-ex (iso-test fg) (Tries.lookup tags (hash fg))) tfgs &
    Tries.all (%ag. list-ex (iso-test ag) (Tries.lookup tfgs (hash ag))) tags))

definition pre-iso-test :: vertex fgraph ⇒ bool where
  pre-iso-test Fs ↔
  [] ∉ set Fs ∧ (∀ F ∈ set Fs. distinct F) ∧ distinct (map rotate-min Fs)

end

```

## 28 Completeness of Archive Test

```

theory ArchCompProps
imports TameEnumProps ArchCompAux
begin
lemma mgp-pre-iso-test: minGraphProps g ⇒ pre-iso-test(fgraph g)
⟨proof⟩

corollary iso-test-correct:

```

$\llbracket \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_1; \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_2 \rrbracket \implies$   
 $\text{iso-test } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *trie-all-eq-set-of-trie*:

$\text{Tries.inv } t \implies \text{Tries.all } P \ t = (\forall v \in \text{Tries.set-of } t. P \ v)$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *samet-imp-iso-seteq*:

**assumes** *pre1*:  $\bigwedge gs \ g. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{Tries.set-of } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *pre2*:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *inv*:  $\forall gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies \text{Tries.inv } gs$   
**and** *same*: *samet gsopt arch*  
**shows**  $\exists gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \wedge \text{Tries.set-of } gs =_{\simeq} \text{set arch}$   
 <proof>

**lemma** *samet-imp-iso-subseteq*:

**assumes** *pre1*:  $\bigwedge gs \ g. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{Tries.set-of } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *pre2*:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$   
**and** *inv*:  $\forall gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies \text{Tries.inv } gs$   
**and** *same*: *samet gsopt arch*  
**shows**  $\exists gs. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \wedge \text{Tries.set-of } gs \subseteq_{\simeq} \text{set arch}$   
 <proof>

**definition** [*code del*]:

*insert-mod-trie* = *set-mod-maps.insert-mod Tries.update Tries.lookup iso-test hash*

**definition** [*code del*]:

*worklist-tree-coll-trie* = *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll (Tries [] []) insert-mod-trie*

**definition** [*code del*]:

*worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie* = *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll-aux insert-mod-trie*

**definition** [*code del*]:

*insert-mod2-trie* = *set-modulo.insert-mod2 insert-mod-trie*

**interpretation** *set-mod-trie*:

$\text{set-mod-maps } \text{Tries } [] \ [] \ \text{Tries.update } \text{Tries.lookup } \text{Tries.inv } \text{op} \simeq \text{iso-test pre-iso-test hash}$

**where** *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll (Tries [] []) insert-mod-trie* = *worklist-tree-coll-trie*

**and** *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll-aux insert-mod-trie* = *worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie*

**and** *set-mod-maps.insert-mod Tries.update Tries.lookup iso-test hash* = *insert-mod-trie*

**and** *set-modulo.insert-mod2 insert-mod-trie* = *insert-mod2-trie*

<proof>

**definition** *enum-filter-finals* ::

$(\text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{graph list}) \Rightarrow \text{graph list}$

$\Rightarrow (\text{nat}, \text{nat } \text{fgraph}) \text{tries option}$  **where**

*enum-filter-finals succs* = *set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll succs final fgraph*

**definition** *tameEnumFilter* ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat}, \text{nat } \text{fgraph}) \text{tries option}$  **where**

$tameEnumFilter\ p = enum-filter-finals\ (next-tame\ p)$  [Seed  $p$ ]

**lemma** *TameEnum-tameEnumFilter*:

$tameEnumFilter\ p = Some\ t \implies Tries.set-of\ t =_{\simeq} fgraph\ 'TameEnum_p$   
(proof)

**lemma** *tameEnumFilter-subseteq-TameEnum*:

$tameEnumFilter\ p = Some\ t \implies Tries.set-of\ t \leq fgraph\ 'TameEnum_p$   
(proof)

**lemma** *inv-tries-tameEnumFilter*:

$tameEnumFilter\ p = Some\ t \implies Tries.inv\ t$   
(proof)

**theorem** *combine-evals-filter*:

$\forall g \in set\ arch. pre-iso-test\ g \implies samet\ (tameEnumFilter\ p)\ arch$   
 $\implies fgraph\ 'TameEnum_p \subseteq_{\simeq} set\ arch$   
(proof)

end

## 29 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

**theory** *ArchComp*

**imports** *ArchCompProps*  $\sim\sim$  /src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numeral  
**begin**

(ML)

### 29.1 Proofs by evaluation using generated code

**lemma** *pre-iso-test3*:  $\forall g \in set\ Tri. pre-iso-test\ g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *pre-iso-test4*:  $\forall g \in set\ Quad. pre-iso-test\ g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *pre-iso-test5*:  $\forall g \in set\ Pent. pre-iso-test\ g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *pre-iso-test6*:  $\forall g \in set\ Hex. pre-iso-test\ g$   
(proof)

**lemma** *same3*:  $samet\ (tameEnumFilter\ 0)\ Tri$   
(proof)

**lemma** *same4*: *samet (tameEnumFilter 1) Quad*  
{proof}

**lemma** *same5*: *samet (tameEnumFilter 2) Pent*  
{proof}

**lemma** *same6*: *samet (tameEnumFilter 3) Hex*  
{proof}

**end**

### 30 Combining All Completeness Proofs

**theory** *Completeness*  
**imports** *ArchCompProps ArchComp*  
**begin**

**definition** *Archive* :: *vertex fgraph set where*  
*Archive*  $\equiv$  *set(Tri @ Quad @ Pent @ Hex)*

**theorem** *TameEnum-Archive*: *fgraph ‘ TameEnum*  $\subseteq_{\sim}$  *Archive*  
{proof}

**lemma** *TameEnum-comp*:  
**assumes** *Seed<sub>p</sub> [next-plane<sub>p</sub>]*  $\rightarrow^*$  *g* **and** *final g* **and** *tame g*  
**shows** *Seed<sub>p</sub> [next-tame<sub>p</sub>]*  $\rightarrow^*$  *g*  
{proof}

**lemma** *tame5*:  
**assumes** *g*: *Seed<sub>p</sub> [next-plane0<sub>p</sub>]*  $\rightarrow^*$  *g* **and** *final g* **and** *tame g*  
**shows**  $p \leq 3$   
{proof}

**theorem** *completeness*:  
**assumes**  $g \in$  *PlaneGraphs* **and** *tame g* **shows** *fgraph g*  $\in_{\sim}$  *Archive*  
{proof}

**end**

## References

- [1] Tobias Nipkow, Gertrud Bauer, and Paula Schultz. Flyspeck I: Tame graphs. In U. Furbach and N. Shankar, editors, *Automated Reasoning (IJCAR 2006)*, volume 4130 of *LNCS*, pages 21–35. Springer, 2006.